

Townsend Press 英语词汇学习丛书

Improving

VOCABULARY SKILLS

英语词汇扩展

美国大学生中
使用最多的
词汇丛书!



Sherrie L. Nist • Carole Mohr

图书在版编目 (CIP) 数据

英语词汇扩展 / (美) 尼斯特 (Nist, S.L.), (美) 莫尔 (Mohr, C.) 编.
— 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 2005
(英语词汇学习丛书)

ISBN 7-81095-446-6

I. 英… II. ①尼…②莫… III. 英语 — 词汇 IV. H313

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2004) 第 104760 号

Copyright © 2002 by Townsend Press, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced in any form without permission in writing from the publisher.

This edition is published by arrangement with Townsend Press, and is for sale in the People's Republic of China, not including the Special Administrative Regions of Hong Kong and Macao, or Taiwan Province.

出版发行: 上海外语教育出版社

(上海外国语大学内) 邮编: 200083

电 话: 021-65425300 (总机)

电子邮箱: bookinfo@sflep.com.cn

网 址: <http://www.sflep.com.cn> <http://www.sflep.com>

责任编辑: 汪义群

印 刷: 上海外语教育出版社印刷厂

经 销: 新华书店上海发行所

开 本: 850×1168 1/16 印张 13 字数 345千字

版 次: 2005年6月第1版 2006年11月第2次印刷

印 数: 5 000 册

书 号: ISBN 7-81095-446-6 / H · 146

定 价: 24.00 元

本版图书如有印装质量问题,可向本社调换

学习任何一门语言，词汇学习是其中的基础工程和关键部分。掌握尽可能多的单词词组，是每个语言学习者孜孜以求的目标。然而我们经常听到的声音是：单词太难记了！

市场上介绍单词记忆法或是词汇学习方法的书可谓俯拾皆是，提到的方法又是林林总总五花八门，词根词缀法、联想记忆法等等，不一而足。有没有一种更有趣更有效的学习词汇的方法呢？在此我们谨把美国大学生中用得最多最广的一套词汇学习丛书推介给大家。

该丛书由美国 Townsend Press 出版，我社原版引进，并根据中国学习者特点做了些改编。与时下图书介绍的单词记忆方法不同，该丛书的作者们倡导的是根据认知原理，通过积极学习 (active learning) 来熟悉掌握单词的方法。具体步骤是：首先，作者把要介绍的 8 个或者 10 个生词置于两道练习题中，让学习者通过语境，利用单词所在上下文中的例证、同义词、反义词等线索，推测 (infer) 或是猜测 (guess) 生词的意义。其次，就是通过大量的、反复的、多类型的练习，帮助学习者由推测或猜测词义，通过搭配练习 (matching words with definitions) 来识别词义 (identify each word's meaning)，通过完成句子、同义、反义或是类比 (analogy) 关系选择以及完形填空等练习，让学习者不断接触该生词并在各种场合中不断运用它，从而达到理解、巩固、掌握并最终自然而然地记忆单词的目的。在整个过程中，学习者是一个积极主动的参与者，而不是一个被动的记忆者。

除了上述主张的记忆方法不同，本套书还有以下特色：

- (1) **Words-in-Context Approach:** 本套书中的每个章节首先把要介绍的 8 个或 10 个生词通过练习题的形式介绍给读者，让读者通过上下文，猜测词义、熟悉词义并作出选择。
- (2) **Abundant Exercises:** 词义熟悉之后，编写者设置了大量的、各种类型的练习，包括词义搭配、选择题、完形填空等，加深巩固该章节中所介绍的 8 个或 10 个单词。每五六个章节组成一个单元，除了章节中的练习外，每一单元中还设有阶段复习性练习题，以巩固该单元中所介绍的所有词汇。
- (3) **Focus on Essential Words:** 读者看到书后，很自然地就会问为什么每本书中只讲述了 250 或 300 个单词呢？每本书前言部分对这一问题作了回答：编写者做了大量的调查，参考词频信息，运用电脑对所选词汇进行复核，最后确定了每一阶段的基本词汇。书中列出的也是这些

基本词汇的最常用意义。参照我国英语教学要求，六本书中 *Vocabulary Basics* 所涉及词汇与我国高中及非英语专业一年级相当、*Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary* 所涉及词汇与我国非英语专业四级水平相当（4200 词汇水平）、*Building Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国非英语专业六级、英语专业低年级相当（6500 词汇水平）、*Improving Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业一二年级相当（8000 词汇水平）、*Advancing Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业高年级相当（12000 词汇水平）、*Advanced Word Power* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业高年级及以上水平相当。

- (4) **Appealing Content:** 单纯的死记硬背单词十分枯燥，而且效果也不一定好。本丛书除了上述三个特色外，在练习内容的选择上也颇费心思。练习题内容饶有趣味，能吸引读者，让读者在记忆单词的同时，还能巩固语言知识。
- (5) **A Comprehensive Vocabulary Program:** 本系列6本图书，相互联系，按照由易到难排列，读者学完一本以后，可以继续学习更高层次的几本，不断挑战自己。
- (6) **User-friendly Format:** 为便于读者的学习，图书在版式设计上也颇费心思，让读者使用方便。

最后，我们衷心希望广大读者通过这套书的系统学习，不再觉得英语单词很难记忆。其实只要方法对了，记单词是一个很有趣、很有成就感的过程。

上海外语教育出版社

Contents



Homer Approach

Note: Twenty-six of the chapters present ten words apiece. The other four chapters each cover ten word parts and are so marked. For ease of reference, the title of the selection that closes each chapter is included.

Preface v

Introduction vii

Pretest of the Whole Book 1

UNIT ONE

Unit One Pretest

Chapter 1	Joseph Palmer	8	
Chapter 2	Telephone Salespeople	12	
Chapter 3	A Cruel Sport	16	
Chapter 4	Bald Is Beautiful	20	
Chapter 5	No Luck with Women	24	
Chapter 6	A Taste of Parenthood (Word Parts)	28	

Unit One Review (Crossword Puzzle) 32

Unit One Tests 33

UNIT TWO

Unit Two Pretest

Chapter 7	Accident and Recovery	44	
Chapter 8	Animal Senses	48	
Chapter 9	Money Problems	52	
Chapter 10	The New French Employee	56	
Chapter 11	A Cruel Teacher	60	
Chapter 12	It's Never Too Late (Word Parts)	64	

Unit Two Review (Crossword Puzzle) 68

Unit Two Tests 69

UNIT THREE

Unit Three Pretest

Chapter 13	Learning to Study	80	
Chapter 14	The Mad Monk	84	
Chapter 15	Conflict Over Holidays	88	
Chapter 16	Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.	92	
Chapter 17	Relating to Parents	96	
Chapter 18	Held Back by Fears (Word Parts)	100	

Unit Three Review (Crossword Puzzle) 104

Unit Three Tests 105

**UNIT FOUR**

Unit Four Pretest

Chapter 19	Interview with a Rude Star	116
Chapter 20	The Nightmare of Gym	120
Chapter 21	Skipping Church	124
Chapter 22	A Model Teacher	128
Chapter 23	My Talented Roommate	132
Chapter 24	Fascinating Courses (<i>Word Parts</i>)	136
Unit Four Review (<i>Crossword Puzzle</i>)		140
Unit Four Tests		141

UNIT FIVE

Unit Five Pretest

Chapter 25	Cal and His Sisters	152
Chapter 26	Shoplifter	156
Chapter 27	A Nutty Newspaper Office	160
Chapter 28	Roughing It	164
Chapter 29	Getting Scared	168
Chapter 30	My Sister's Date	172
Unit Five Review (<i>Crossword Puzzle</i>)		176
Unit Five Tests		177

Posttest of the Whole Book 183**APPENDIXES**

A	Answer Key	188
	1. Answers to the Pretest of the Whole Book	
	2. Answers to the Unit Pretests	
	3. Answers to the Chapter Activities	
	4. Answers to the Posttest of the Whole Book	
B	List of Words and Word Parts	193

The problem is all too familiar: *students just don't know enough words*. Reading, writing, and content teachers agree that many students' vocabularies are inadequate for the demands of courses. Weak vocabularies limit students' understanding of what they read and the clarity and depth of what they write.

The purpose of *Improving Vocabulary Skills* and the other books in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is to provide a solid, workable answer to the vocabulary problem. In the course of 30 chapters, *Improving Vocabulary Skills* teaches 260 important words and 40 common word parts. Here are the book's distinctive features:

- 1 **An intensive words-in-context approach.** Studies show that students learn words best by reading them repeatedly in different contexts, not through rote memorization. The book gives students an intensive in-context experience by presenting each word in six different contexts. Each chapter takes students through a productive sequence of steps:
 - Students infer the meaning of each word by considering two sentences in which it appears and then choosing from multiple-choice options.
 - On the basis of their inferences, students identify each word's meaning in a matching test. They are then in a solid position to deepen their knowledge of a word.
 - Finally, they strengthen their understanding of a word by applying it three times: in two sentence practices and in a selection practice.

Each encounter with a word brings it closer to becoming part of the student's permanent word bank.

- 2 **Abundant practice.** Along with extensive practice in each chapter, there are a crossword puzzle and a set of unit tests at the end of every six-chapter unit. The puzzle and tests reinforce students' knowledge of the words in each chapter. In addition, most chapters reuse several words from earlier chapters (such repeated words are marked with small circles), allowing for more reinforcement. All this practice means that students learn in the surest possible way: by working closely and repeatedly with each word.
- 3 **Controlled feedback.** The opening activity in each chapter gives students three multiple-choice options to help them decide on the meaning of a given word. The multiple-choice options also help students to complete the matching test that is the second activity of each chapter. These features enable students to take an active role in their own learning.
- 4 **Focus on essential words.** A good deal of time and research went into selecting the 260 words and 40 word parts featured in the book. Word frequency lists were consulted, along with lists in a wide range of vocabulary books. In addition, the authors and editors each prepared their own lists. A computer was used to help in the consolidation of the many word lists. A long process of group discussion then led to final decisions about the words and word parts that would be most helpful for students on a basic reading level.
- 5 **Appealing content.** Dull practice materials work against learning. On the other hand, meaningful, lively, and at times even funny sentences and selections can spark students' attention and thus

enhance their grasp of the material. For this reason, a great deal of effort was put into creating sentences and selections with both widespread appeal and solid context support. We have tried throughout to make the practice materials truly enjoyable for teachers and students alike. Look, for example, at the selection on page 27 that closes the fifth chapter of this book.

- 6 **Clear format.** The book has been designed so that its very format contributes to the learning process. Each chapter consists of two two-page spreads. In the first two-page spread (the first such spread is on pages 8–9), students can easily refer to all ten words in context while working on the matching test, which provides a clear meaning for each word. In the second two-page spread, students can refer to a box that shows all ten words while they work through the fill-in activities on these pages.
- 7 **One in a sequence of books.** The most fundamental book in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is *Vocabulary Basics*. It is followed by *Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary* (a slightly more advanced basic text) and then by the three main books in the series: *Building Vocabulary Skills* (also a basic text), *Improving Vocabulary Skills* (an intermediate text), and *Advancing Vocabulary Skills* (a more advanced text). The most advanced book in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is *Advanced Word Power*. Together, the books can help create a vocabulary foundation that will make any student a better reader, writer, and thinker.

NOTES ON THE THIRD EDITION

A number of changes have been made in the third edition of *Improving Vocabulary Skills*:

- Material on how to solve word analogies has been added to the introduction, and a new unit test consisting of twenty word analogies has been prepared for each unit in the book. These tests provide practice in a format widely used in standardized tests.
- The remaining unit tests have been extensively revised, and a new multiple-choice section, using the words in realistic situations, has been added to Test 1 throughout.
- Finally, a number of practice items throughout the book have been revised or updated to ensure that each item works as clearly and effectively with students as possible.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful for the enthusiastic comments provided by users of the Townsend Press vocabulary books over the life of the first and second editions. We appreciate as well the additional material provided by Beth Johnson and Susan Gamer; the editing work of Eliza Comodromos; the proofreading work of Barbara Solot; and, especially, the organizational, design, and editing skills of the indefatigable Janet M. Goldstein.

Sherrie L. Nist

Carole Mohr

Introduction



Homer Approach

WHY VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT COUNTS

You have probably often heard it said, “Building vocabulary is important.” Maybe you’ve politely nodded in agreement and then forgotten the matter. But it would be fair for you to ask, “*Why* is vocabulary development important? Provide some evidence.” Here are four compelling kinds of evidence.

- 1 Common sense tells you what many research studies have shown as well: vocabulary is a basic part of reading comprehension. Simply put, if you don’t know enough words, you are going to have trouble understanding what you read. An occasional word may not stop you, but if there are too many words you don’t know, comprehension will suffer. The content of textbooks is often challenging enough; you don’t want to work as well on understanding the words that express that content.
- 2 Vocabulary is a major part of almost every standardized test, including reading achievement tests, college entrance exams, and vocational placement tests. Test developers know that vocabulary is a key measure of both one’s learning and one’s ability to learn. It is for this reason that they include a separate vocabulary section as well as a reading comprehension section. The more words you know, the better you are likely to do on such important tests.
- 3 Studies have indicated that students with strong vocabularies are more successful in school. And one widely known study found that a good vocabulary, more than any other factor, was common to people enjoying successful careers in life. Words are in fact the tools not just of better reading, but of better writing, speaking, listening, and thinking as well. The more words you have at your command, the more effective your communication can be, and the more influence you can have on the people around you.
- 4 In today’s world, a good vocabulary counts more than ever. Far fewer people work on farms or in factories. Far more are in jobs that provide services or process information. More than ever, words are the tools of our trade: words we use in reading, writing, listening, and speaking. Furthermore, experts say that workers of tomorrow will be called on to change jobs and learn new skills at an ever-increasing pace. The keys to survival and success will be the abilities to communicate skillfully and learn quickly. A solid vocabulary is essential for both of these skills.

Clearly, the evidence is overwhelming that building vocabulary is crucial. The question then becomes, “What is the best way of going about it?”

WORDS IN CONTEXT: THE KEY TO VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT

Memorizing lists of words is a traditional method of vocabulary development. However, a person is likely to forget such memorized lists quickly. Studies show that to master a word (or a word part), you must see and use it in various contexts. By working actively and repeatedly with a word, you greatly increase the chance of really learning it.

The following activity will make clear how this book is organized and how it uses a words-in-context

approach. Answer the questions or fill in the missing words in the spaces provided.

Vocabulary Chapters

Turn to Chapter 1 on pages **8–11**. This chapter, like all the others, consists of five parts:

- The **first part** of the chapter, on pages **8–9**, is titled _____.

The left-hand column lists the ten words. Under each **boldfaced** word is its _____ (in parentheses). For example, the pronunciation of *absolve* is _____.

Below the pronunciation guide for each word is its part of speech. The part of speech shown for *absolve* is _____. The vocabulary words in this book are mostly nouns, adjectives, and verbs. **Nouns** are words used to name something — a person, place, thing, or idea. Familiar nouns include *boyfriend*, *city*, *hat*, and *truth*. **Adjectives** are words that describe nouns, as in the following word pairs: *former boyfriend*, *large city*, *red hat*, *whole truth*. All of the **verbs** in this book express an action of some sort. They tell what someone or something is doing. Common verbs include *sing*, *separate*, *support*, and *imagine*.

To the right of each word are two sentences that will help you understand its meaning. In each sentence, the **context** — the words surrounding the boldfaced word — provides clues you can use to figure out the definition. There are four common types of context clues — examples, synonyms, antonyms, and the general sense of the sentence. Each is briefly described below.

1 Examples

A sentence may include examples that reveal what an unfamiliar word means. For instance, take a look at the following sentence from Chapter 1 for the word *eccentric*:

Bruce is quite **eccentric**. For example, he lives in a circular house and rides to work on a motorcycle, in a three-piece suit.

The sentences provide two examples of what makes Bruce eccentric. The first is that he lives in a circular house. The second is that he rides to work on a motorcycle while wearing a three-piece suit. What do these two examples have in common? The answer to that question will tell you what *eccentric* means. Look at the answer choices below, and in the answer space provided, write the letter of the one you feel is correct.

___ *Eccentric* means a. ordinary. b. odd. c. careful.

Both of the examples given in the sentences about Bruce tell us that he is unusual, or *odd*. So if you wrote *b*, you chose the correct answer.

2 Synonyms

Synonyms are words that mean the same or almost the same as another word. For example, the words *joyful*, *happy*, and *delighted* are synonyms — they all mean about the same thing. Synonyms serve as context clues by providing the meaning of an unknown word that is nearby. The sentence below from Chapter 2 provides a synonym clue for *irate*.

If Kate got angry only occasionally, I could take her more seriously, but she's always **irate** about something or other.

Instead of using *irate* twice, the author used a synonym in the first part of the sentence. Find that synonym, and then choose the letter of the correct answer from the choices below.

___ *Irate* means a. thrilled. b. selfish. c. furious.

The author uses two words to discuss one of Kate's qualities: *angry* and *irate*. This tells us that *irate* must be another way of saying *angry*. (The author could have written, "but she's always *angry* about something or other.") Since *angry* can also mean *furious*, the correct answer is *c*.

3 Antonyms

Antonyms are words with opposite meanings. For example, *help* and *harm* are antonyms, as are *work* and *rest*. Antonyms serve as context clues by providing the opposite meaning of an unknown word. For instance, the sentence below from Chapter 1 provides an antonym clue for the word *antagonist*.

In the ring, the two boxers were **antagonists**, but in their private lives they were good friends.

The author is contrasting the boxers' two different relationships, so we can assume that *antagonists* and *good friends* have opposite, or contrasting, meanings. Using that contrast as a clue, write the letter of the answer that you think best defines *antagonist*.

___ *Antagonist* means a. a supporter. b. an enemy. c. an example.

The correct answer is *b*. Because *antagonist* is the opposite of *friend*, it must mean "enemy."

4 General Sense of the Sentence

Even when there is no example, synonym, or antonym clue in a sentence, you can still figure out the meaning of an unfamiliar word. For example, look at the sentence from Chapter 1 for the word *malign*.

That vicious Hollywood reporter often **maligns** movie stars, forever damaging their public images.

After studying the context carefully, you should be able to figure out what the reporter does to movie stars. That will be the meaning of *malign*. Write the letter of your choice.

___ *Malign* means a. to praise. b. to recognize. c. to speak ill of.

Since the sentence calls the reporter "vicious" and says she damages public images, it is logical to conclude that she says negative things about movie stars. Thus answer *c* is correct.

By looking closely at the pair of sentences provided for each word, as well as the answer choices, you should be able to decide on the meaning of a word. As you figure out each meaning, you are working actively with the word. You are creating the groundwork you need to understand and to remember the word. *Getting involved with the word and developing a feel for it, based upon its use in context, is the key to word mastery.*

It is with good reason, then, that the directions at the top of page 8 tell you to use the context to figure out each word's _____. Doing so deepens your sense of the word and prepares you for the next activity.

• The **second part** of the chapter, on page 9, is titled _____.

According to research, it is not enough to see a word in context. At a certain point, it is helpful as well to see the meaning of a word. The matching test provides that meaning, but it also makes you look for and think about that meaning. In other words, it continues the active learning that is your surest route to learning and remembering a word.

Note the caution that follows the test. Do not proceed any further until you are sure that you know the correct meaning of each word as used in context.

Keep in mind that a word may have more than one meaning. In fact, some words have quite a few meanings. (If you doubt it, try looking up in a dictionary, for example, the word *make* or *draw*.) In this book, you will focus on one common meaning for each vocabulary word. However, many of the words

have additional meanings. For example, in Chapter 13, you will learn that *devastate* means “to upset deeply,” as in the sentence “The parents were devastated when they learned that their son had been arrested.” If you then look up *devastate* in the dictionary, you will discover that it has another meaning — “to destroy,” as in “The hurricane devastated much of Florida.” After you learn one common meaning of a word, you will find yourself gradually learning its other meanings in the course of your school and personal reading.

- The **third part** of the chapter, on page **10**, is titled _____.

Here are ten sentences that give you an opportunity to apply your understanding of the ten words. After inserting the words, check your answers in the key at the back of the book. Be sure to use the answer key as a learning tool only. Doing so will help you to master the words and to prepare for the last two activities and the unit tests.

- The **fourth and fifth parts** of the chapter, on pages **10–11**, are titled _____ and _____.

Each practice tests you on all ten words, giving you two more chances to deepen your mastery. In the fifth part, you have the context of an entire passage in which you can practice applying the words.

At the bottom of the last page of this chapter is a box where you can enter your score for the final two checks. These scores should also be entered into the vocabulary performance chart located on the inside back page of the book. To get your score, take 10% off for each item wrong. For example, 0 wrong = 100%. 1 wrong = 90%, 2 wrong = 80%, 3 wrong = 70%, 4 wrong = 60%, and so on.

Word Parts Chapters

Word parts are building blocks used in many English words. Learning word parts can help you to spell and pronounce words, unlock the meanings of unfamiliar words, and remember new words.

This book covers forty word parts — prefixes, suffixes, and roots. **Prefixes** are word parts that are put at the beginning of words. When written separately, a prefix is followed by a hyphen to show that something follows it. For example, the prefix *non* is written like this: *non-*. One common meaning of *non-* is “not,” as in the words *nontoxic* and *nonfiction*.

Suffixes are word parts that are added to the end of words. To show that something always comes before a suffix, a hyphen is placed at the beginning. For instance, the suffix *ly* is written like this: *-ly*. A common meaning of *-ly* is “in a certain manner,” as in the words *easily* and *proudly*.

Finally, **roots** are word parts that carry the basic meaning of a word. Roots cannot be used alone. To make a complete word, a root must be combined with at least one other word part. Roots are written without hyphens. One common root is *cycl*, which means “circle,” as in the words *motorcycle* and *cyclone*.

Each of the four chapters on word parts follows the same sequence as the chapters on vocabulary do. Keep the following guidelines in mind as well. To find the meaning of a word part, you should do two things.

- 1 First decide on the meaning of each **boldfaced** word in “Ten Word Parts in Context.” If you don’t know a meaning, use context clues to find it. For example, consider the two sentences and the answer options for the word part *quart* or *quadr-* in Chapter 6. Write the letter of your choice.

Let’s cut the apple into **quarters** so all four of us can have a piece.

The ad said I would **quadruple** my money in two months. But instead of making four times as much money, I lost what I had invested.

___ The word part *quart* or *quadr-* means a. overly. b. two. c. four.

You can conclude that if four people will be sharing one apple, *quarters* means “four parts.” You can also determine that *quadruple* means “to multiply by four.”

- 2 Then decide on the meaning each pair of boldfaced words has in common. This will also be the meaning of the word part they share. In the case of the two sentences above, both words include the idea of something multiplied or divided by four. Thus *quart* or *quadr-* must mean _____.

You now know, in a nutshell, how to proceed with the words in each chapter. Make sure that you do each page very carefully. *Remember that as you work through the activities, you are learning the words.*

How many times in all will you use each word? If you look, you'll see that each chapter gives you the opportunity to work with each word six times. Each "impression" adds to the likelihood that the word will become part of your active vocabulary. You will have further opportunities to use the word in the crossword puzzle and unit tests that end each unit.

In addition, many of the words are repeated in context in later chapters of the book. Such repeated words are marked with small circles. For example, which words from Chapter 1 are repeated in the Final Check on page 15 of Chapter 2?

Analogies

This book also offers practice in word analogies, yet another way to deepen your understanding of words. An **analogy** is a similarity between two things that are otherwise different. Doing an analogy question is a two-step process. First you have to figure out the relationship in a pair of words. Those words are written like this:

LEAF : TREE

What is the relationship between the two words above? The answer can be stated like this: A leaf is a part of a tree.

Next, you must look for a similar relationship in a second pair of words. Here is how a complete analogy question looks:

LEAF : TREE ::

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| a. pond : river | b. foot : shoe |
| c. page : book | d. beach : sky |

And here is how the question can be read:

___ LEAF is to TREE as

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| a. <i>pond</i> is to <i>river</i> . | b. <i>foot</i> is to <i>shoe</i> . |
| c. <i>page</i> is to <i>book</i> . | d. <i>beach</i> is to <i>sky</i> . |

To answer the question, you have to decide which of the four choices has a relationship similar to the first one. Check your answer by seeing if it fits in the same wording as you used to show the relationship between *leaf* and *tree*: A ___ is part of a ___. Which answer do you choose?

The correct answer is *c*. Just as a *leaf* is part of a *tree*, a *page* is part of a *book*. On the other hand, a *pond* is not part of a *river*, nor is a *foot* part of a *shoe*, nor is a *beach* part of the *sky*.

We can state the complete analogy this way: *Leaf* is to *tree* as *page* is to *book*.

Here's another analogy question to try. Begin by figuring out the relationship between the first two words.

___ COWARD : HERO ::

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| a. soldier : military | b. infant : baby |
| c. actor : famous | d. boss : worker |

Coward and *hero* are opposite types of people. So you need to look at the other four pairs to see which has a similar relationship. When you think you have found the answer, check to see that the two words you

chase can be compared in the same way as *coward* and *hero*: ___ and ___ are opposite types of people.

In this case, the correct answer is *d*; *boss* and *worker* are opposite kinds of people. (In other words, *coward* is to *hero* as *boss* is to *worker*.)

By now you can see that there are basically two steps to doing analogy items:

- 1) Find out the relationship of the first two words.
- 2) Find the answer that expresses the same type of relationship as the first two words have.

Now try one more analogy question on your own. Write the letter of the answer you choose in the space provided.

___ SWING : BAT ::

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| a. drive : car | b. run : broom |
| c. catch : bat | d. fly : butterfly |

If you chose answer *a*, you were right. *Swing* is what we do with a *bat*, and *drive* is what we do with a *car*.

A FINAL THOUGHT

The facts are in. A strong vocabulary is a source of power. Words can make you a better reader, writer, speaker, thinker, and learner. They can dramatically increase your chances of success in school and in your job.

But words will not come automatically. They must be learned in a program of regular study. If you commit yourself to learning words, and you work actively and honestly with the chapters in this book, you will not only enrich your vocabulary — you will enrich your life as well.

PRETEST OF THE WHOLE BOOK *approach*

This test contains 100 items. In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

Important: Keep in mind that this test is for diagnostic purposes only. **If you do not know a word, leave the space blank rather than guess at it.**

- ___ 1. **animosity** a) approval b) ill will c) fear d) shyness
- ___ 2. **encounter** a) meeting b) total c) departure d) attack
- ___ 3. **adamant** a) realistic b) stubborn c) weak d) flexible
- ___ 4. **eccentric** a) odd b) common c) active d) calm
- ___ 5. **malign** a) depend on b) speak evil of c) boast d) praise
- ___ 6. **tangible** a) more than normal b) touchable c) hidden d) orderly
- ___ 7. **acclaim** a) false name b) great approval c) disagreement d) sadness
- ___ 8. **escalate** a) remove b) lessen c) include d) intensify
- ___ 9. **elicit** a) draw forth b) approve c) praise d) disprove
- ___ 10. **obsolete** a) current b) difficult to believe c) out-of-date d) not sold
- ___ 11. **allusion** a) indirect reference b) physical weakness c) improvement d) short story
- ___ 12. **altruistic** a) honest b) lying c) proud d) unselfish
- ___ 13. **euphemism** a) false appearance b) degree c) substitute for offensive term d) title
- ___ 14. **arbitrary** a) wordy b) based on impulse c) demanding d) believable
- ___ 15. **assail** a) attack b) travel c) defend d) confuse
- ___ 16. **fluctuate** a) stand still b) vary irregularly c) float d) sink
- ___ 17. **calamity** a) disaster b) storm c) conference d) breeze
- ___ 18. **persevere** a) treat harshly b) mark c) continue d) delay
- ___ 19. **comprehensive** a) accidental b) including much c) delicate d) small
- ___ 20. **venture** a) turn aside b) urge c) risk d) misrepresent
- ___ 21. **enhance** a) reject b) get c) improve d) free
- ___ 22. **attribute** a) admiration b) program c) disease d) quality
- ___ 23. **discern** a) see clearly b) devise c) rule out d) consider
- ___ 24. **exemplify** a) construct b) represent c) plan d) test
- ___ 25. **attest** a) bear witness b) examine c) tear up d) dislike

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 26. **concurrent** a) apart b) happening together c) north d) off-and-on
- ___ 27. **constitute** a) make up b) eliminate c) separate d) remove
- ___ 28. **predominant** a) smallest b) most noticeable c) having a tendency d) hidden
- ___ 29. **nominal** a) open to harm b) large c) important d) slight
- ___ 30. **confiscate** a) deny b) make difficult c) desire d) seize with authority
- ___ 31. **suffice** a) think up b) be enough c) prevent d) pay back
- ___ 32. **degenerate** a) give up b) improve c) stay the same d) worsen
- ___ 33. **implausible** a) possible b) hard to believe c) imaginary d) historical
- ___ 34. **sinister** a) frightened b) lively c) generous d) evil
- ___ 35. **intricate** a) easy b) complex c) workable d) touching
- ___ 36. **qualm** a) pleasure b) dead end c) feeling of doubt d) place of safety
- ___ 37. **garble** a) refuse b) mix up c) claim d) speak clearly
- ___ 38. **immaculate** a) roomy b) clean c) empty d) complete
- ___ 39. **retaliate** a) repair b) repeat c) renew d) pay back
- ___ 40. **blatant** a) sudden b) immediate c) quiet d) obvious
- ___ 41. **intermittent** a) hesitant b) nervous c) off-and-on d) constant
- ___ 42. **digress** a) stray b) improve c) resist d) repeat
- ___ 43. **incentive** a) fear b) pride c) concern d) encouragement
- ___ 44. **succumb** a) approach b) repeat c) give in d) cut short
- ___ 45. **devastate** a) spread out b) begin again c) reassure d) upset greatly
- ___ 46. **speculate** a) search b) think about c) inspect d) state to be so
- ___ 47. **infamous** a) not known b) small c) having a bad reputation d) related
- ___ 48. **benefactor** a) landlord b) one who gives aid c) optimist d) kindness
- ___ 49. **intrinsic** a) belonging by its very nature b) on the surface c) not noticeable d) careful
- ___ 50. **alleviate** a) make anxious b) depart c) infect d) relieve

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 76. **gape** a) stare b) repair c) beat d) hide from
- ___ 77. **punitive** a) inexpensive b) punishing c) ridiculously inadequate d) possible
- ___ 78. **condone** a) forgive b) represent c) arrest d) appoint
- ___ 79. **precedent** a) gift b) example c) fee d) later event
- ___ 80. **contemplate** a) think seriously about b) create c) add to d) reveal
- ___ 81. **detrimental** a) dirty b) nutritious c) harmful d) helpful
- ___ 82. **ironic** a) deeply felt b) meaning opposite of what is said c) simple d) great
- ___ 83. **vindictive** a) not easily understood b) gentle c) vengeful d) temporary
- ___ 84. **saturate** a) break apart b) put down c) fully soak d) describe
- ___ 85. **deficient** a) forgotten b) lacking c) complete d) well-known
- ___ 86. **fallible** a) capable of error b) complete c) incomplete d) simple
- ___ 87. **exhaustive** a) respected b) nervous c) complete d) tired
- ___ 88. **habitat** a) headache b) natural environment c) importance d) usual behavior
- ___ 89. **vile** a) offensive b) secretive c) nice d) tricky
- ___ 90. **pragmatic** a) ordinary b) slow c) wise d) practical
- ___ 91. **pacify** a) betray b) calm c) retreat d) remove
- ___ 92. **esteem** a) age b) doubt c) respect d) length of life
- ___ 93. **transient** a) stubborn b) temporary c) permanent d) easy-going
- ___ 94. **avid** a) bored b) disliked c) enthusiastic d) plentiful
- ___ 95. **nurture** a) harden b) thank c) nourish d) starve
- ___ 96. **augment** a) change b) cause to become c) increase d) describe
- ___ 97. **explicit** a) everyday b) distant c) permanent d) stated exactly
- ___ 98. **magnitude** a) importance b) attraction c) respect d) example
- ___ 99. **ambivalent** a) everyday b) having mixed feelings c) temporary d) able to be done
- ___ 100. **dispel** a) assist b) anger c) describe d) cause to vanish

Unit One



Homer Approach



Chapter 1

absolve
adamant
amiable
amoral
animosity

antagonist
eccentric
encounter
epitome
malign

Chapter 2

curt
demoralize
dilemma
inclination
irate

retort
sabotage
subsequent
wary
zeal

Chapter 3

acclaim
adjacent
elicit
engross
escalate

exploit
methodical
obsolete
tangible
terminate

Chapter 4

deterrent
implication
inequity
infirmity
infringe

innovation
revitalize
sparse
subjective
succinct

Chapter 5

allusion
altruistic
appease
arbitrary
assail

banal
euphemism
mercenary
syndrome
taint

Chapter 6

ann, enn
audi, audio-
cycl, cyclo-
-hood
hyper-

-ly
non-
path, -pathy
pend
quart, quadr-

UNIT ONE: Pretest

Homer Approach

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 1. **animosity** a) approval b) ill will c) fear d) shyness
- ___ 2. **encounter** a) meeting b) total c) departure d) attack
- ___ 3. **absolve** a) make guilty b) reject c) clear from guilt d) approve
- ___ 4. **adamant** a) realistic b) stubborn c) weak d) flexible
- ___ 5. **amiable** a) stingy b) rude c) proud d) good-natured
- ___ 6. **eccentric** a) odd b) common c) active d) calm
- ___ 7. **amoral** a) honest b) poor c) without principles d) generous
- ___ 8. **malign** a) depend on b) speak evil of c) boast d) praise
- ___ 9. **antagonist** a) friend b) relative c) boss d) opponent
- ___ 10. **epitome** a) perfect example b) large hole c) horrible sight d) tallest point
- ___ 11. **sabotage** a) aid b) follow c) deliberately damage d) hide from
- ___ 12. **dilemma** a) error b) difficult choice c) tendency d) picture
- ___ 13. **wary** a) kind b) unfriendly c) afraid d) cautious
- ___ 14. **curt** a) ignorant b) talkative c) friendly d) rudely brief
- ___ 15. **irate** a) very angry b) proud c) silly d) very friendly
- ___ 16. **demoralize** a) encourage b) lower the spirits of c) set a bad example for
d) lecture
- ___ 17. **zeal** a) laziness b) injustice c) enthusiastic devotion d) hatred
- ___ 18. **inclination** a) tendency b) favor c) lack d) increase
- ___ 19. **retort** a) question b) reply c) argue d) approve
- ___ 20. **subsequent** a) beneath b) before c) above d) following
- ___ 21. **tangible** a) more than normal b) touchable c) hidden d) orderly
- ___ 22. **acclaim** a) false name b) great approval c) disagreement d) sadness
- ___ 23. **escalate** a) remove b) lessen c) include d) intensify
- ___ 24. **elicit** a) draw forth b) approve c) praise d) disprove
- ___ 25. **exploit** a) save b) throw away c) use selfishly d) sell overseas

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 26. **adjacent** a) above b) under c) next to d) within
- ___ 27. **methodical** a) religious b) systematic c) careless d) immoral
- ___ 28. **obsolete** a) current b) difficult to believe c) out-of-date d) not sold
- ___ 29. **engross** a) destroy b) impress c) disgust d) hold the attention of
- ___ 30. **terminate** a) stop b) continue c) begin d) approach
- ___ 31. **succinct** a) prepared b) brief and clear c) impressed d) not fair
- ___ 32. **infirmity** a) hospital b) small city c) physical weakness d) relationship
- ___ 33. **revitalize** a) renew strength b) break in on c) feel weak d) get an idea
- ___ 34. **deterrent** a) ending b) memory c) prevention d) blame
- ___ 35. **implication** a) word b) statement c) rule d) something hinted at
- ___ 36. **infringe** a) add to b) intrude c) impress d) encourage
- ___ 37. **sparse** a) spread thinly b) gentle c) plentiful d) threatening
- ___ 38. **innovation** a) exercise b) application c) something new d) test
- ___ 39. **inequity** a) injustice b) bigger portion c) small party d) boring job
- ___ 40. **subjective** a) impressive b) cruel c) based on personal feelings
d) distantly related
- ___ 41. **banal** a) humid b) commonplace c) secret d) true
- ___ 42. **syndrome** a) attitude b) thought c) something required d) group of symptoms
- ___ 43. **appease** a) make calm b) tell the truth c) attack d) approve
- ___ 44. **taint** a) surprise b) dishonor c) annoy d) boast
- ___ 45. **allusion** a) indirect reference b) physical weakness c) improvement
d) short story
- ___ 46. **altruistic** a) honest b) lying c) proud d) unselfish
- ___ 47. **mercenary** a) clean b) mean c) calm d) greedy
- ___ 48. **euphemism** a) false appearance b) degree c) substitute for offensive term d) title
- ___ 49. **arbitrary** a) wordy b) based on impulse c) demanding d) believable
- ___ 50. **assail** a) attack b) travel c) defend d) confuse

<p>SCORE: (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ %</p>

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **absolve**
/əb'zɒlv/
-verb

- Having insufficient evidence of his guilt, the jury had to **absolve** Mr. Melman of the murder.
- Accused of taking bribes, the mayor said, "In the end, I'll clear my name and be **absolved** of any wrongdoing."

___ *Absolve* means

- a. to accuse. b. to clear of guilt. c. to inform.

2 **adamant**
/'ædəmənt/
-adjective

- Ron is **adamant** about not changing plans. He insists we still camp out even though the weather report now says it will be cold and rainy.
- **Adamant** in his support of gun control, Senator Keen won't give in to pressure from powerful opponents.

___ *Adamant* means

- a. firm. b. uncertain. c. flexible.

3 **amiable**
/'eɪmjəbl/
-adjective

- My **amiable** dog greets both strangers and old friends with a happy yip and energetic tail-wagging.
- At first, our history teacher doesn't seem very friendly, but once you get to know her, she shows her **amiable** side.

___ *Amiable* means

- a. intelligent. b. uncaring. c. good-natured.

4 **amoral**
/eɪ'mɔrəl/
-adjective

- Jerry is almost totally **amoral**. He cares only about making money and having fun and couldn't care less about right or wrong.
- A former president of Uganda, Idi Amin, was truly **amoral**. He jailed, tortured, and killed innocent opponents without the slightest feeling of guilt.

___ *Amoral* means

- a. cowardly. b. lazy. c. lacking ethical principles.

5 **animosity**
/ˌæni'mɒsəti/
-noun

- I was shocked when Sandy said she hated Lionel. I'd never realized she felt such **animosity** toward him.
- Ill will between the two families goes back so many generations that nobody remembers what originally caused the **animosity**.

___ *Animosity* means

- a. strong dislike. b. admiration. c. great fear.

6 **antagonist**
/ˌæntəɡənɪst/
-noun

- At the divorce hearing, the husband and wife were such bitter **antagonists** that it was hard to believe they had once loved each other.
- In the ring, the two boxers were **antagonists**, but in their private lives they were good friends.

___ *Antagonist* means

- a. a supporter. b. an enemy. c. an example.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

- | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| a. absolve | b. adamant | c. amiable | d. amoral | e. animosity |
| f. antagonist | g. eccentric | h. encounter | i. epitome | j. malign |

- _____ 1. Lilly was ___ in her belief that Sam was a genius at business. Even after his first two undertakings failed, she still had faith in him.
- _____ 2. My brothers had planned to meet in the restaurant, but their ___ took place in the parking lot.
- _____ 3. I'm tired of hearing the two candidates for governor ___ each other with stupid insults.
- _____ 4. Because he doesn't want to lose a sale, Mac remains polite and ___ even when he's annoyed with a customer.
- _____ 5. Some criminals are truly ___ — they don't see that some actions are right and that others are wrong.
- _____ 6. The ___ of refreshment is drinking an ice-cold lemonade on a sizzling hot day.
- _____ 7. Jed was ___(e)d of stealing money from the company, but the damage the accusation did to his reputation remained.
- _____ 8. The owners of the department store were always competing with each other. They acted more like ___s than partners.
- _____ 9. I avoid serious discussions with my sister because she shows great ___ toward me if I don't share her opinion.
- _____ 10. Today it's not odd for females to learn carpentry, but when my mother went to high school, girls who took wood shop were considered ___.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. The ___ millionaire dressed so shabbily that every ___ with him convinced us that he was poor.
- _____ 3–4. Hector feels such ___ toward his sister that he never says a single kind thing about her; he only ___s her.

- _____ 5–6. Since the congresswoman was ___ in opposing the nuclear power plant, the plant’s owners regarded her as their toughest ____.
- _____ 7–8. Wayne is so ___ that he doesn’t even have the desire to be ___(e)d of guilt for all the times he has lied, cheated, and stolen.
- _____ 9–10. With his friendly air, good-natured laugh and generosity, Santa Claus is the ___ of the ___ grandfather.

► Final Check: Joseph Palmer

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

In 1830, a Massachusetts farmer named Joseph Palmer moved to the city, only to find that people continually reacted to him with anger and hatred. Why? Palmer certainly wasn’t a(n) (1)_____ man — no, he had a strong sense of right and wrong. He was a friendly and (2)_____ person as well. And on the whole, Palmer was the (3)_____ of a normal citizen, living a typical life with his family. Yet his neighbors crossed to the other side of the street to avoid an (4)_____ with him. Children insulted Palmer and sometimes threw stones at him. Grown men hurled rocks through the windows of his house. Even the local minister (5)_____ (e)d Palmer, telling the congregation that Palmer admired only himself.

One day, four men carrying scissors and a razor attacked Palmer and threw him to the ground. Pulling out a pocketknife, Palmer fought back, slashing at their legs. His (6)_____s fled. Afterward, Palmer was the one arrested and jailed. While in jail he was attacked two more times. Both times, he fought his way free. After a year — although his accusers still wouldn’t (7)_____ him of guilt — he was released.

Palmer had won. The cause of all the (8)_____ and abuse had been his long, flowing beard. Palmer, (9)_____ to the end, had refused to shave.

Thirty years after Palmer’s difficulties, it was no longer (10)_____ to wear whiskers. Among the many who wore beards then was the President of the United States, Abraham Lincoln.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

curt
demoralize
dilemma
inclination
irate

retort
sabotage
subsequent
wary
zeal

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **curt**
/kɜ:t/
-adjective

- The fast-food manager trained workers to give polite, full answers to customers, not **curt** responses.
- Betsy doesn't mean to be **curt**. She seems rudely brief with people because she's so shy.

___ *Curt* means

- a. cautious. b. courteous. c. abrupt.

2 **demoralize**
/dɪ'mɔ:rəlaɪz/
-verb

- Cara's refusal to date my brother **demoralized** him to the point that for months he lacked the confidence to ask another woman out.
- When Bonita gained a pound during her diet, it so **demoralized** her that she ate a banana split.

___ *Demoralize* means

- a. to cheat. b. to discourage. c. to excite.

3 **dilemma**
/dɪ'lemə/
-noun

- The store manager faced a **dilemma**: either having an elderly, needy man arrested or ignoring store rules about shoplifters.
- In old romantic movies, the heroine's **dilemma** often involves choosing between a rich boyfriend and the poor man she really loves.

___ *Dilemma* means

- a. a hard choice. b. a great danger. c. a benefit.

4 **inclination**
/ɪn'klɪ'neɪʃən/
-noun

- My **inclination** is to major in nursing, but I'm going to speak to a few nurses before I make my final decision.
- That two-year-old has some irritating tendencies, such as her **inclination** to say "no" to everything.

___ *Inclination* means

- a. a tendency. b. a reason. c. a fate.

5 **irate**
/aɪ'reɪt/
-adjective

- If Kate got angry only occasionally, I could take her more seriously, but she's always **irate** about something or other.
- Ray gets mad when his wife misplaces the TV's remote control, and she becomes equally **irate** when he writes a check and forgets to record it in the checkbook.

___ *Irate* means

- a. thrilled. b. selfish. c. furious.

6 **retort**
/rɪ'tɔ:t/
-verb

- When I told my parents I'd wash the supper dishes the next morning, my father **retorted**, "Maybe we should serve you dinner in the mornings, too."
- "What do you want?" the young woman asked Dracula. "Only to drink in your charms," he **retorted**.

___ *Retort* means

- a. to approve. b. to reply. c. to ask.

7 **sabotage**
/ˈsæbətɑːʒ/
-verb

- Terrorist groups train their members to **sabotage** airports and other public places.
- A fired computer operator **sabotaged** the company's computer system by planting a "virus" in it.

___ *Sabotage* means

- a. to develop. b. to invest in. c. to do harm to.

8 **subsequent**
/ˈsʌbsɪkwənt/
-adjective

- "I was hired as a stock boy," said the company president. "My **subsequent** jobs took me steadily up the company ladder."
- The first time Janet drove on a highway, she was terrified, but on **subsequent** trips, she felt more relaxed.

___ *Subsequent* means

- a. first. b. following. c. previous.

9 **wary**
/ˈweəri/
-adjective

- "There's no such thing as a free lunch" means that we should be **wary** about promises of getting something for nothing.
- I'm a little **wary** of people who, when they first meet me, treat me as if I'm their best friend.

___ *Wary* means

- a. careful. b. tired. c. welcoming.

10 **zeal**
/zi:l/
-noun

- Flo attacked her food with such **zeal** that I thought she hadn't eaten for a week!
- My neighbor has so much **zeal** about keeping our neighborhood clean that he sweeps our sidewalk if we don't do it ourselves.

___ *Zeal* means

- a. resistance. b. passion. c. skill.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ A tendency to think, act, or behave in a certain way; a leaning
- _____ Rudely brief when speaking to someone
- _____ Cautious; on guard
- _____ To reply, especially in a quick, sharp, or witty way
- _____ To lower the spirits of; weaken the confidence or cheerfulness of
- _____ A situation requiring a difficult choice
- _____ Following, in time or order; next; later
- _____ Enthusiastic devotion; intense enthusiasm
- _____ To deliberately destroy or damage
- _____ Very angry

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. curt	b. demoralize	c. dilemma	d. Inclination	e. irate
f. retort	g. sabotage	h. subsequent	i. wary	j. zeal

- _____ 1. Rob's _____ was whether to go to work feeling sick or to stay home and lose a day's pay.
- _____ 2. Be _____ when something sounds too good to be true — it probably is.
- _____ 3. I have to watch my budget because I have a(n) _____ to overspend.
- _____ 4. The Broadway director cut off most of the auditioning singers with a(n) _____ response: "Thank you. That will be all."
- _____ 5. The striking miners planned to _____ one of the mines by blowing up the main entrance.
- _____ 6. Because Devan expected to get an A on his research paper, receiving a grade of C truly _____(e)d him.
- _____ 7. The team played miserably in the first game of the season, but they managed to win all _____ games.
- _____ 8. My father always became _____ when any of his children came home after curfew. One time he began yelling at me even before my date had left.
- _____ 9. If adolescents could apply to their studies just a bit of the _____ they feel for music and shopping, their grades would skyrocket.
- _____ 10. When the wisecracking waiter said, "That hat looks ridiculous, lady," the woman stated, "I didn't come here to be insulted." "That's what you think!" _____(e)d the waiter.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. Already angry, the customer became even more _____ when he received only this _____ response: "No returns."
- _____ 3–4. When I answer my phone and hear someone demand, "Who is this?" my _____ is to _____, "I'm the person whose phone was ringing. Who is *this*?"

- _____ 5–6. Because of terrorist attempts to ___ flights, airline security workers are
_____ of even innocent-looking passengers.
- _____ 7–8. I began the semester with great ___ for my chemistry class, but the
_____ realization that I didn't have the necessary background quickly ___(e)d
me.
- _____ 9–10. Margo intended to accept the job offer to be a salad chef, but a(n) ___
_____ offer for an office position has presented her with a(n) ___: Should she
take the interesting restaurant job, which pays poorly, or the higher-
paying job that may not interest her much?

► *Final Check: Telephone Salespeople*

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

If my carpets need cleaning or I want a new freezer, I will do some comparison shopping first. I am not likely to buy anything suddenly just because a complete stranger has phoned — usually during the dinner hour — to sell it. For this and other reasons, I have always been (1) _____ of telephone salespeople. I don't like their cheerful, overly amiable^o voices and their nervy suggestions as to how I might easily pay for whatever it is they are selling. My (2) _____ is to get off the phone as soon as possible.

My husband, however, creates a(n) (3) _____ for me when he takes these calls. He doesn't want what is being sold either, but he feels sorry for the salespeople. He doesn't want to (4) _____ them with such a(n) (5) _____ reply as “No.” When they begin their sales pitches, he is overcome by their (6) _____ for their products and therefore listens politely. Then he (7) _____s my efforts to discourage (8) _____ calls by suggesting that the salespeople call back later to talk to his wife! I don't know who gets more (9) _____ when that happens — I or the salespeople, disappointed when they realize we never intended to buy a thing. More than once, when I've finally said “No sale” for the last time to an adamant^o salesperson who had been refusing to take “no” for an answer, he or she has (10) _____ (e)d, “Well, thanks for wasting my time.”

<i>Scores</i>	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
---------------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

acclaim
adjacent
elicit
engross
escalate

exploit
methodical
obsolete
tangible
terminate

原典
英語

How to Approach

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **acclaim**
/ə'kleɪm/
-noun
__ *Acclaim* means
- Any subway system that is clean, quiet, and safe deserves **acclaim**.
 - Although Vincent Van Gogh is now considered a genius, the artist received little **acclaim** in his lifetime.
- a. criticism. b. praise. c. change.
- 2 **adjacent**
/ə'dʒeɪsənt/
-adjective
__ *Adjacent* means
- Because their desks are **adjacent**, Jeff and Kellie often exchange looks and comments.
 - If you keep your dishes in a cupboard that's **adjacent** to the dishwasher, you won't have to walk when putting away the clean dishes.
- a. close. b. similar. c. separated.
- 3 **elicit**
/ɪ'lɪsɪt/
-verb
__ *Elicit* means
- Elizabeth Taylor's violet eyes always **elicit** admiration and wonder.
 - The basketball player's three-point shot to win the game in its final seconds **elicited** a roar of delight from the excited fans.
- a. to stop. b. to follow. c. to bring out.
- 4 **engross**
/ɪn'grɔːs/
-verb
__ *Engross* means
- The suspenseful TV movie so **engrossed** Bryan that he didn't even budge when he was called to dinner.
 - The fascinating single-file march of black ants along the sidewalk **engrossed** me for several minutes.
- a. to hold the interest of. b. to disgust. c. to bore.
- 5 **escalate**
/eskəleɪt/
-verb
__ *Escalate* means
- The fight between the two hockey players **escalated** into an all-out battle among members of both teams.
 - "We need to **escalate** our fund-raising efforts," the theater manager said. "Otherwise, the company won't survive."
- a. to expand. b. to delay. c. to weaken.
- 6 **exploit**
/ɪk'splɔɪt/
-verb
__ *Exploit* means
- At the turn of the century, factory owners **exploited** children by making them work in terrible conditions for as many as eighteen hours a day.
 - Although Ricky is the English teacher's son, he refuses to **exploit** his status. He works as hard as anyone else in the class.
- a. to forget. b. to take advantage of. c. to be sad about.

- 7 **methodical**
/mi'thɒdɪkəl/
-adjective
- ___ *Methodical* means
- A **methodical** way to store spices is to shelve them in alphabetical order.
 - Joan is so **methodical** about her diet that she classifies the foods in each meal into different nutritional categories.
- a. accidental. b. out-of-date. c. orderly.
- 8 **obsolete**
/'ɒbsəli:t/
-adjective
- ___ *Obsolete* means
- Computers are so common now that they have made typewriters almost **obsolete**.
 - In the United States, the automobile quickly made travel by horse and carriage **obsolete**.
- a. popular. b. useful. c. extinct.
- 9 **tangible**
/'tændʒəbl/
-adjective
- ___ *Tangible* means
- The sculptor loved making her ideas **tangible** by giving them form in metal and stone.
 - Corn-chip crumbs, empty soda bottles, and dirty napkins were **tangible** evidence that a party had taken place the night before.
- a. clever. b. solid. c. hidden.
- 10 **terminate**
/'tɜ:mɪneɪt/
-verb
- ___ *Terminate* means
- As the clock's hands inched toward 3:00, the students waited impatiently for the bell to **terminate** the last class before spring vacation.
 - The referee should have **terminated** the boxing match when he first saw the weaker fighter losing the ability to defend himself.
- a. to end. b. to revive. c. to begin.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ To draw forth
2. _____ To stop; bring to an end
3. _____ Orderly; systematic
4. _____ Close; near (to something)
5. _____ Able to be touched; having form and matter
6. _____ No longer active or in use; out of date
7. _____ To increase or intensify
8. _____ Great praise or applause; enthusiastic approval
9. _____ To hold the full attention of; absorb
10. _____ To use selfishly or unethically; take unfair advantage of

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

- | | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| a. acclaim | b. adjacent | c. elicit | d. engross | e. escalate |
| f. exploit | g. methodical | h. obsolete | i. tangible | j. terminate |

- _____ 1. A wedding ring is a(n) ___ expression of a couple's commitment to each other.
- _____ 2. If solar energy becomes as cheap and plentiful as sunshine, nuclear energy, which is expensive, may become ___.
- _____ 3. With movies like *Saving Private Ryan*, *Forrest Gump*, and *Cast Away* to his credit, actor Tom Hanks has won Oscars and the ___ of admiring critics.
- _____ 4. Our house is ___ to one with a high wooden fence, so our view on that side is completely blocked.
- _____ 5. The shouting match between Rose and her brother ___(e)d until it was so loud that the neighbors complained.
- _____ 6. Sometimes an article I'm reading on the bus will ___ me so much that I'll pass my stop.
- _____ 7. When workers feel ___(e)d by their employers, they often go on strike for larger salaries and better working conditions.
- _____ 8. Diana is very ___ about writing letters. She keeps her writing materials in one spot, makes a list of the people she owes letters to, and writes once a week.
- _____ 9. When Luke was caught stealing money on the job, the company ___(e)d his employment and brought him up on criminal charges.
- _____ 10. In one disturbing survey, the question "Which do you like better, TV or Daddy?" ___(e)d this response from a number of children: "TV."

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. The gifted ice skater's routine ___(e)d the audience. It was the epitome° of grace and power combined. At the end, a long, rapid spin ___(e)d a burst of applause.
- _____ 3-4. Although hand-crafted furniture is almost ___, mass production hasn't yet ___(e)d all demand for it.

- _____ 5–6. Workers want ___ rewards such as money and a pension, but they also
_____ welcome less concrete benefits, such as ___ for a job well done.
- _____ 7–8. The more the British ___(e)d the American colonies by taxing them
_____ unfairly, the more the colonists' animosity° toward the British ___(e)d.
- _____ 9–10. Patty's ___ baking technique includes arranging all ingredients in a
_____ row, with each one ___ to the one that is used after it.

► Final Check: A Cruel Sport

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

As Alex sat down in the carnival tent, the lights dimmed. A spotlight revealed a short, heavy man holding a thick chain. He tugged the chain, and an old, muzzled bear appeared. The man, the animal's owner, announced that the bear's name was Sally. He said he would give a hundred dollars to anyone who wrestled Sally to the floor.

"That's disgusting! You have no right to (1) _____ an animal that way!" a woman called out. Several voices joined her in protest. A number of people walked out of the tent. Alex wanted to leave too, but he was too shocked to move. He had thought bear wrestling was (2) _____, given up long ago as a cruel sport.

But the man's offer (3) _____(e)d one drunken response. "I'll do it!" a big man yelled, winning the (4) _____ of Sally's owner, who congratulated him warmly. The drunk began swinging at Sally. She backed away. "Knock her on her rear!" the owner shouted with zeal°. When Sally finally raised a paw to defend herself, her opponent could see that she had no claws. Feeling very brave now, he (5) _____(e)d his attack.

The horrible scene (6) _____(e)d Alex, who could barely believe his eyes. The man sitting (7) _____ to Alex rose to his feet and left, muttering "This shouldn't be allowed. I'm calling the police."

Meanwhile, the drunken man knocked Sally over. Her owner then (8) _____(e)d the match and handed Sally a bucket of food. The (9) _____ way in which he conducted his act showed Alex he had done it many, many times before.

Finally, the owner led Sally away. The animal's drooping head and her labored walk were (10) _____ expressions of her misery. As Sally passed him, Alex saw two police officers enter the tent. He hoped with all his heart that the law could prevent another such display of cruelty to this living creature.

<i>Scores</i>	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



deterrent
implication
inequity
infirmity
infringe

innovation
revitalize
sparse
subjective
succinct

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **deterrent**
/di'terənt/
-noun
___ *Deterrent* means
- As a **deterrent** to burglars, my father put a sign on our lawn that says, "Beware of pit bull."
 - If the dangers of skydiving aren't a big enough **deterrent** for Ben, maybe the high cost will be.
- a. a reward. b. a prevention. c. a reason.
- 2 **implication**
/ɪm'pli'keɪʃən/
-noun
___ *Implication* means
- When the boss said that company profits were down, the **implication** was that nobody would be getting a raise.
 - When the salesman winked, the **implication** was that he would give Joaquin a special deal on a car.
- a. a minor fault. b. a demand. c. something suggested.
- 3 **inequity**
/ɪn'ekwəti/
-noun
___ *Inequity* means
- In South Africa, Mahatma Gandhi experienced an **inequity** that was all too common at the time — he was thrown off a "whites only" train.
 - Most Americans consider it an **inequity** that some millionaires pay less in taxes than ordinary citizens do.
- a. an injustice. b. a physical weakness. c. a question.
- 4 **infirmity**
/ɪn'fɜ:məti/
-noun
___ *Infirmity* means
- Rick uses a wheelchair, but he doesn't let his **infirmity** keep him from traveling.
 - Certain **infirmities**, such as arthritis and diabetes, are more likely to affect the elderly.
- a. a relationship. b. a disability. c. a secret.
- 5 **infringe**
/ɪn'frɪndʒ/
-verb
___ *Infringe* means
- The protesters may picket the nuclear power plant as long as they don't **infringe** on other people's right to enter and exit freely.
 - When my mother is doing her homework, no one is allowed to **infringe** on her quiet time.
- a. to interfere with. b. to protect. c. to recognize.
- 6 **innovation**
/ɪ'nəʊ'veɪʃən/
-noun
___ *Innovation* means
- When commercial bakers first offered sliced bread, it was considered an exciting **innovation**.
 - The high cost of college has led to such financial **innovations** as paying for children's education while they're still infants.
- a. something new. b. a weakness. c. an imitation.

- 7 **revitalize**
/ri:'vʌtəlaɪz/
-verb
- When Dwight is tired after work, he finds a brief nap **revitalizes** him for an evening out with friends.
- The City Council hopes to **revitalize** the currently lifeless shopping district by offering tax breaks for new businesses.
- ___ *Revitalize* means
- a. to refresh. b. to amuse. c. to tire out.
- 8 **sparse**
/spɑ:s/
-adjective
- There are thick pine forests at the foot of the mountain, but higher up, the trees become **sparse**.
- Unfortunately, the turnout for the team's first pep rally was **sparse**. Organizers hope to have better attendance at the next one.
- ___ *Sparse* means
- a. long. b. thin. c. crowded.
- 9 **subjective**
/səb'dʒektɪv/
-adjective
- Mary, a highly **subjective** judge of her son's abilities, feels he's brilliant in every respect. The boy's father, however, has a less emotional view of him.
- The reporter refused to write about his friend's trial. He knew any story he wrote would be too **subjective** to be published as an unbiased article.
- ___ *Subjective* means
- a. one-sided. b. boring. c. impersonal.
- 10 **succinct**
/sək'sɪŋkt/
-adjective
- Your telegram should be **succinct** so that you get your message across clearly without paying for more words than necessary.
- "What's new?" is a **succinct** way of asking, "Has anything of interest happened to you lately, my friend?"
- ___ *Succinct* means
- a. wordy. b. prejudiced. c. brief and clear.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ Injustice; unfairness; an instance of injustice
2. _____ A new custom, method, or invention; something newly introduced
3. _____ Based on personal opinions, feelings, and attitudes; not objective
4. _____ Something that discourages or prevents a certain action
5. _____ Expressed clearly in a few words; to the point; concise
6. _____ To renew the strength and energy of; restore to a vigorous, active condition
7. _____ A physical weakness or defect; ailment
8. _____ Distributed thinly; not thick or crowded
9. _____ To intrude or trespass on; to go beyond the limits considered proper
10. _____ An idea that is communicated indirectly, through a suggestion or hint

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

- | | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| a. deterrent | b. Implication | c. inequity | d. infirmity | e. infringe |
| f. innovation | g. revitalize | h. sparse | i. subjective | j. succinct |

- _____ 1. Although Marie joked about her broken leg, it was an ___ that kept her from work for a month.
- _____ 2. When a restaurant's tables have ashtrays, the ___ is that smoking is permitted.
- _____ 3. Our democratic rights do not include the freedom to ___ on other people's rights.
- _____ 4. "Now" is a ___ way of saying, "At this particular point in time."
- _____ 5. Our grass is ___ along a path at the corner of the lot, where kids take a shortcut through our yard.
- _____ 6. An interesting ___ in food packaging is a bottle from which salad dressing is squirted, rather than poured.
- _____ 7. The seminar for company employees ___(e)d my aunt's interest in her job by giving her new skills and suggesting new goals.
- _____ 8. *The Diary of Anne Frank* is a ___ view of events during World War II, from the point of view of a young Jewish girl in hiding.
- _____ 9. The company was accused of creating a(n) ___ by paying women less than men for doing the same work.
- _____ 10. The fact that Beethoven was totally deaf by age 50 was not a(n) ___ to his composing at the age of 53 one of his most ambitious and beloved works, the *Ninth Symphony*.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. When the candidate for mayor saw the ___ turnout for his speech, he knew he had to do something to ___ his campaign.
- _____ 3-4. Future ___s in technology, particularly on the Internet, may make it easier for a government to ___ on the privacy of citizens' computer records.

- _____ 5–6. Although arthritis can be a painful ____, Aunt Fern refuses to let it be a(n) ____ to her active lifestyle. For example, she continues to go square-dancing every week.
- _____ 7–8. All editorials are ____ — they represent someone’s opinions. In an editorial, for example, writers are free to argue against the ____ of police brutality, instead of just reporting on it.
- _____ 9–10. A sign may be brief and still have several ____s. For example, the ____ sign “Dangerous Curve” suggests that drivers should be wary° and slow down, that the curve ahead is sharp, and that bad accidents have happened there before.

► Final Check: Bald Is Beautiful

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Looking through a hair-care magazine, I noticed many ads for toupees and hair thickeners. The (1) _____ seemed to be that a man’s baldness is a major (2) _____. Well, I’m not going to let anyone (3) _____ on the right of a man to be bald, or to demoralize° those who have already lost their hair. Listen, all you baldies. You may feel it’s a serious (4) _____ that some heads have only (5) _____ hair while others are thickly covered, but I think bald men — including my father — are terrifically attractive. Sure, that’s just my (6) _____ opinion, but I’m not alone. I know another woman whose boyfriend went so far as to shave his head in order to (7) _____ their tired romance. My thick-haired boyfriend hasn’t offered to go quite that far, but I wouldn’t offer any (8) _____ to him if he had an inclination° to do the same thing. I know drug companies manufacture medications to produce hair on bald heads, but that’s one (9) _____ I would discourage any man from using. I’d even like to see the day when toupees are as obsolete° as hoop skirts. I hate to see all those beautiful, shiny bald heads covered up. Or, to be more (10) _____, bald is beautiful.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
--------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

allusion
altruistic
appease
arbitrary
assail

banal
euphemism
mercenary
syndrome
taint

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **allusion**
/ə'ljʊ:ʒən/
-noun

- After I suggested that Monty have fruit for dessert instead of chocolate cake, he responded, "Is that an **allusion** to my weight?"
- Ray didn't have the courage to come right out and ask Lucy to marry him. Instead, he made only an **allusion** to marriage by asking, "Wouldn't it be easier if we had to fill out just one tax return?"

___ *Allusion* means

- a. a contrast. b. a reference. c. an answer.

2 **altruistic**
/æl'tru:'istik/
-adjective

- When an enemy approaches, ground squirrels show **altruistic** behavior. They risk their own lives to give alarm calls to nearby relatives.
- "I'm not often **altruistic**," Brett admitted. "I usually put my own welfare first."

___ *Altruistic* means

- a. unselfish. b. cheerful. c. greedy.

3 **appease**
/ə'pi:z/
-verb

- My sister was so outraged when I accidentally scratched her favorite old Beatles record that nothing I could say or do would **appease** her.
- Roger was furious when he saw me out with another guy, but I quickly **appeased** him by explaining that the "date" was my cousin.

___ *Appease* means

- a. to annoy. b. to heal. c. to calm.

4 **arbitrary**
/'ɑ:bitrən/
-adjective

- Professor Miller's students were angry that he graded essays in an **arbitrary** way, rather than using clear-cut standards.
- Parents should not enforce rules according to their moods. Such **arbitrary** discipline only confuses children.

___ *Arbitrary* means

- a. steady. b. slow. c. impulsive.

5 **assail**
/ə'seɪl/
-verb

- The storm **assailed** us with hail and heavy rain.
- The two candidates continuously **assailed** each other with accusations of dishonesty.

___ *Assail* means

- a. to attack. b. to confuse. c. to support.

6 **banal**
/bə'nɑ:l/
-adjective

- The film, with its overused expressions and unimaginative plot, was the most **banal** I had ever seen.
- "Nice to see you" may be a **banal** comment, but what it lacks in originality it makes up for in friendliness.

___ *Banal* means

- a. greedy. b. unoriginal. c. clever.

- 7 **euphemism**
/ˈjuːfɪmɪzəm/
-noun
- Common **euphemisms** include “final resting place” (for *grave*), “intoxicated” (for *drunk*), and “powder room” (for *toilet*).
 - The Central Intelligence Agency is on record as having referred to assassination with the **euphemism** “change of health.”
- ___ *Euphemism* means a. a harsh term. b. a term that doesn’t offend. c. a foreign term.
- 8 **mercenary**
/ˈmɜːsɪnəri/
-adjective
- Ed is totally **mercenary**. His philosophy is, “Pay me enough, and I’ll do anything.”
 - The con man pretended to love the wealthy widow, but he actually married her for **mercenary** reasons.
- ___ *Mercenary* means a. jealous. b. angry. c. greedy.
- 9 **syndrome**
/ˈsɪndrəʊm/
-noun
- Headaches are usually harmless, but as part of a **syndrome** including fever and a stiff neck, they may be a sign of a serious illness.
 - Jet lag is a **syndrome** resulting from flying long distances; it often includes exhaustion, headache, and loss of appetite.
- ___ *Syndrome* means a. a group of symptoms. b. a cause. c. something required.
- 10 **taint**
/teɪnt/
-verb
- The involvement of organized crime has **tainted** many sports, including boxing and horse racing.
 - The government scandal **tainted** the reputations of everyone involved.
- ___ *Taint* means a. to benefit. b. to damage. c. to start.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ Determined by personal judgment, not rule or reason; based on impulse
2. _____ Motivated only by financial gain; greedy
3. _____ An indirect reference
4. _____ A group of symptoms typical of a particular disease or condition
5. _____ A mild or vague term used as a substitute for one considered offensive or unpleasant
6. _____ To calm, especially by giving in to the demands of
7. _____ Lacking originality; overused; commonplace
8. _____ To stain the honor of someone or something
9. _____ To attack physically or verbally
10. _____ Unselfishly concerned for the welfare of others; unselfish

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don’t need to check the definitions at all.

➤ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

- | | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| a. allusion | b. altruistic | c. appease | d. arbitrary | e. assail |
| f. banal | g. euphemism | h. mercenary | i. syndrome | j. talnt |

- _____ 1. There have been people ___ enough to sell their own children for the right price.
- _____ 2. "Someone hasn't shown me his report card," my mother said, making a(n) ___ to my brother.
- _____ 3. It takes a(n) ___ person to adopt a disabled child.
- _____ 4. The mugger ___ed his victims with a baseball bat.
- _____ 5. The local undertaker insists on using a(n) ___ for the chapel of his funeral parlor. He calls it the "slumber room."
- _____ 6. The report that the halfback was addicted to drugs ___(e)d the team's image.
- _____ 7. The only thing that would ___ the dead boy's parents was imprisonment of the drunk driver who had killed him.
- _____ 8. Abraham Lincoln is thought to have had Marfan's ___, a group of symptoms which includes unusually long bones and abnormal blood circulation.
- _____ 9. The judge's harsh sentence was ___. Rather than being based on past similar cases or on the seriousness of the crime, it was based on the judge's opinion of the defendant.
- _____ 10. "You're special" probably appears on thousands of greeting cards, but when someone says it to you and means it, it never seems ___.

➤ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. ___ people tend to place the public welfare above their own self-interest. In contrast, ___ people will exploit° anyone for a profit — they will even sell harmful products.
- _____ 3-4. The angry customer loudly ___(e)d the salesman for having sold her a broken clock. The salesman quickly ___(e)d her by giving her a full refund.

- _____ 5–6. My boss judges performance in a(n) _____ manner, praising and scolding according to his moods. And when he says, “Please stay a few minutes longer today,” “a few minutes” is a(n) _____ for “an hour.”
- _____ 7–8. A certain rare _____ includes a very odd symptom — an uncontrollable urge to use obscene language. This disease can _____ a victim’s reputation, because some people who hear the foul language won’t understand the reason for it.
- _____ 9–10. The critic hated stale language. Instead of writing a(n) _____ comment such as “That ballerina is light on her feet,” he made an interesting _____ to the dancer’s movements: “She was never heavier than moonlight.”

► Final Check: No Luck with Women

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

My older brother, Mark, has no luck with women. He doesn’t understand why. I do.

To begin with, when he first meets a woman, he goes into one of two styles of conversation. The first is to (1) _____ her with a stream of personal questions: “What’s your name? Where do you live? Is that your real hair color? What kind of work do you do? Do you want to have kids someday? Are you seeing anyone? Would you like to have dinner with me?” Naturally, most women find this surprising and annoying. His other approach is to say the most (2) _____ things imaginable: “Nice day, isn’t it? I thought it might rain this morning, but it didn’t. It might rain tomorrow, but who knows. Last week was nice weather, too.” By this time the poor girl has either walked away or passed out from boredom.

Another thing Mark often does in his encounters^o with women is to say things that make him sound totally (3) _____, as if money were the most important thing in the world to him. He makes frequent (4) _____s to his own salary, asks the woman how much she makes, and complains about the prices of everything on a menu. When he takes a date to a movie, he sometimes embarrasses her by trying to get his money back from the theater manager afterward, claiming he hadn’t liked the movie. Naturally, this sort of behavior somewhat (5) _____s him in the woman’s eyes, and he rarely gets a second date. When one of his former girlfriends complained to me about Mark’s behavior, I tried to (6) _____ her by telling her that underneath it all, Mark is really a nice guy. She replied by saying that she wasn’t interested in digging that far down.

Mark, of course, finds women’s reactions to him completely (7) _____. He shakes his head and says, “Women are just not reasonable. Here I am, as nice as can be, and they act as if I have some horrible, contagious (8) _____.” I try to be a(n) (9) _____ sister and help the guy out. I point out how his behaviors turn women off, using gentle (10) _____s such as “You’re just a little different, Mark. You’re somewhat unique. You’re a really special, unusual person.” Maybe I need to come right out and let him hear the truth, even if it makes him mad: “You’re *weird*, Mark.”

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

- 7 **non-**
/nɒn/
- The paints used in elementary schools are **nontoxic** so that a child who might swallow some won't be poisoned.
- The story about the aliens was supposed to be **nonfiction**, but it sounded made-up to me.
- ___ The word part *non-* means
- a. condition. b. not. c. overly.
- 8 **path, -pathy**
/pæθ/ /pəθi/
- When Rich's marriage fell apart, Ben's reaction was very **empathic** because he had also been rejected by a loved one.
- Felicia and her mother claim to have powers of **telepathy**. They say that they know each other's feelings and thoughts without being told.
- ___ The word part *path* or *-pathy* means
- a. feeling. b. hearing. c. the opposite.
- 9 **pend**
/pend/
- The children's swing is an old tire that's **suspended** from a strong oak branch.
- I can't sit and watch the swinging **pendulum** of a grandfather clock without starting to feel sleepy.
- ___ The word part *pend* means
- a. suffering. b. to listen. c. to hang.
- 10 **quart, quadr-**
/kwɔ:t/
- Let's cut the apple into **quarters** so all four of us can have a piece.
- The ad said I would **quadruple** my money in two months. But instead of making four times as much money, I lost what I had invested.
- ___ The word part *quart* or *quadr-* means
- a. overly. b. two. c. four.

Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. _____ Four, fourth
2. _____ Feeling, suffering
3. _____ In a certain manner
4. _____ Hearing, sound
5. _____ To hang
6. _____ State, condition
7. _____ Year
8. _____ More than normal; overly
9. _____ Circle
10. _____ Not; the opposite of

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. ann	b. audi, audio-	c. cycl, cyclo-	d. -hood	e. hyper-
f. -ly	g. non-	h. path, -pathy	i. pend	j. quart, quadr-

- _____ 1. Chim loves playing the piano, especially when he has a(n) (*... ence*) _____ listening to him.
- _____ 2. It's hard for me to be (*sym... etic*) _____ when my sister complains, because she causes so many of her problems herself.
- _____ 3. Because of therapy, Grace is a well-adjusted adult, but her (*child...*) _____ years were troubled and unhappy.
- _____ 4. When I lost one of my diamond earrings, I had the other one made into a(n) (*... ant*) _____ to hang around my neck.
- _____ 5. The children's odd (*... et*) _____ consisted of a toy-drum player, a building-block clapper, a piano player, and a bell ringer.
- _____ 6. We were told to bring only necessary equipment on our camping trip, so I was surprised to see how much (*... essential*) _____ gear others brought.
- _____ 7. Mrs. Baker said she and her husband had been (*happi...*) _____ married for forty-seven years. But Mr. Baker, correcting her, said 1977 wasn't so great.
- _____ 8. One of the most difficult vehicles to ride is also one of the simplest: a (*uni... e*) _____, a vehicle with only one wheel.
- _____ 9. The supervisor said that workers would be evaluated (*... ually*) _____ for possible promotions. So if they don't get a promotion one year, they might get one the next.
- _____ 10. My grandmother has (*... tension*) _____, which is abnormally high blood pressure.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

- _____ 1–2. Some males act as if their (*man...*) _____ really (*de... s*) _____ on how many touchdowns they score or home runs they hit, rather than on maturity and strength of character.
- _____ 3–4. The (*... ist*) _____ stood (*helpless...*) _____ staring at the tire he had chained to the tree. The rest of the bike had been stolen.

- _____ 5–6. Stan, a (. . . *drinker*) _____, is (. . . *critical*) _____ of anyone who touches alcohol. He is adamant° in his belief that taking even a single drink is the sign of a self-destructive personality.
- _____ 7–8. The nursing class watched an (. . . *visual*) _____ show about the horrible conditions in a mental institution of the 1950s. The patients looked (. . . *etic*) _____; clearly, they were suffering.
- _____ 9–10. For my research report, I used two magazines — one (. . . *erly*) _____, published four times a year; and an (. . . *ual*) _____ that appears only every January.

► Final Check: A Taste of Parenthood

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

I have a lot of (*sym . . .*) (1) _____ for parents of twins, triplets, and (. . . *uplets*) (2) _____. I just spent the weekend baby-sitting for my four nieces and nephews.

First, I altruistically° offered to watch my brother's two children so that he and his wife could go away for the weekend for their sixth wedding (. . . *iversary*) (3) _____. Then my sister called and said that her husband, an actor, had a chance to (. . . *tion*) (4) _____ for a big part in a TV drama. He had to fly to California for the weekend. She said she'd love to go along if I could watch their children, aged two and three. I (*willing . . .*) (5) _____ agreed.

What a time I had! I soon learned that the word *baby-sitting* has a false implication° — I did very little sitting that weekend. The children's activity was (. . . *stop*) (6) _____. It seemed as if they never sat down, and nothing engrossed° them for more than a few minutes. They went from pedaling their tiny (*tri . . . es*) (7) _____ to building with their blocks to banging their toy drums. They "washed" the dishes, let the dog loose, and made mud pies in the tomato garden. By Sunday, I was convinced they were all (. . . *active*) (8) _____. In addition, all weekend I was assailed° with endless questions: "Why can't I stay up late?" "Do I have to brush my teeth?" "What do ants eat?"

Besides all the activity and questions, I had to cope with the knowledge that four little ones were entirely (*de . . . ent*) (9) _____ on me for their needs. What if one got hurt? What if they got sick? Fortunately, we survived without a disaster.

I can't imagine what it must be like for parents with two or more children. I guess I'm not ready to have kids yet — not even one. At least my responsibilities were terminated° on Sunday night. But (*parent . . .*) (10) _____ is for keeps. I think I'll wait.

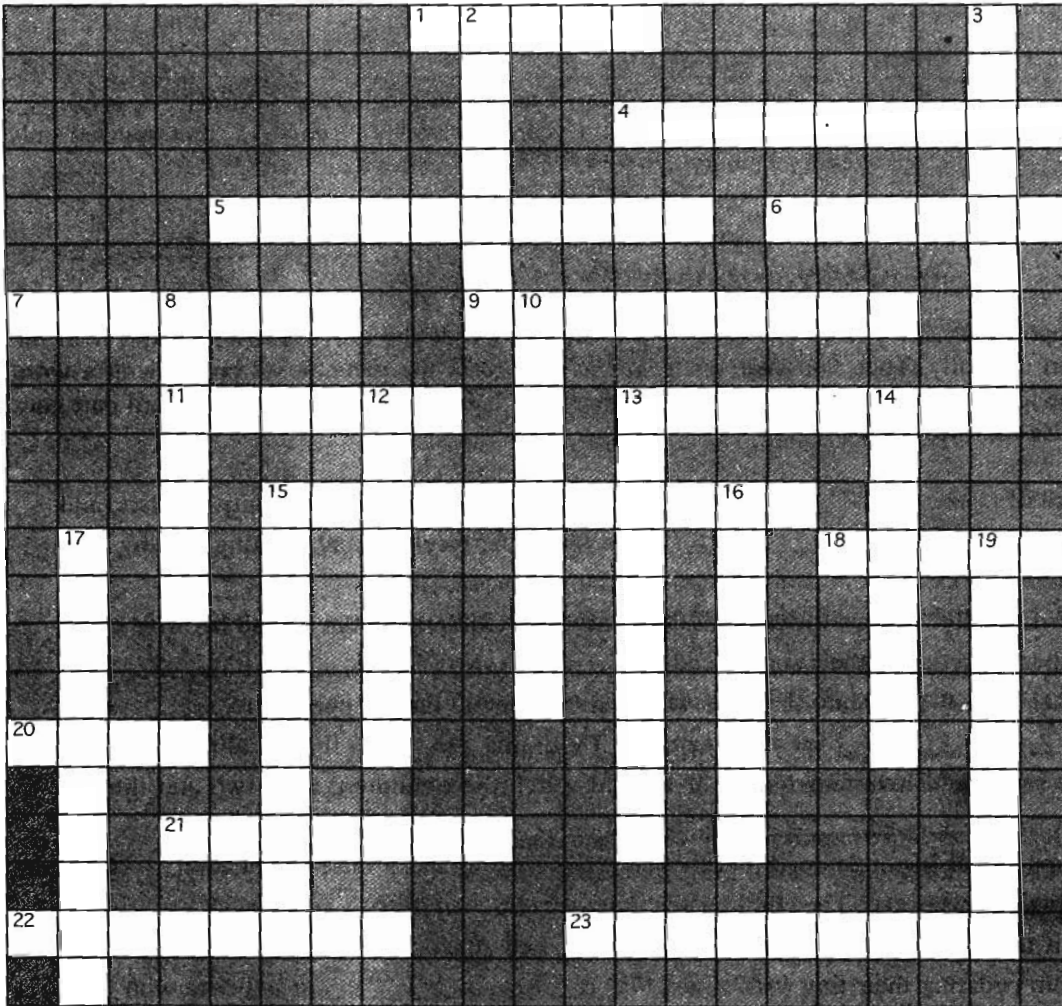
<i>Scores</i>	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Review

Homer Approach

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit One. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



absolve
acclaim
adjacent
altruistic
amiable
animosity
arbitrary
banal
demoralize
deterrent
eccentric
epitome
escalate
inclination
infringe
innovation
mercenary
obsolete
retort
sparse
subsequent
succinct
taint
terminate
zeal

ACROSS

1. To stain the honor of someone or something
4. To stop; bring to an end
5. To lower the spirits of
6. To reply, especially in a quick, sharp, or witty way
7. Friendly and pleasant
9. Motivated only by financial gain; greedy
11. Distributed thinly
13. Close; near (to something)
15. A tendency to think, act, or behave in a certain way
18. Lacking originality; overused

20. Enthusiastic devotion; intense enthusiasm
21. A perfect example of a general quality or type
22. To intrude or trespass on; to go beyond proper limits
23. Determined by personal judgment; based on impulse

DOWN

2. Great praise or applause; enthusiastic approval
3. Something that prevents or discourages a certain action
8. To find innocent or blameless
10. Differing from what is customary; odd
12. Expressed clearly in a few words
13. Unselfishly concerned for the welfare of others; unselfish
14. To increase or intensify
15. A new custom, method, or invention; something newly introduced
16. No longer active or in use; out-of-date
17. Following in time or order; next; later; succeeding
19. Bitter hostility

UNIT ONE: Test 1



Homer Approach



PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- _____ 1. In the winter, the price of tomatoes ___ while their quality goes down.
a. elicits b. appeases c. escalates d. absolves
- _____ 2. A common ___ for *corpse* is “remains.”
a. syndrome b. dilemma c. euphemism d. zeal
- _____ 3. The taxi driver was so ___ that he charged his own mother for a ride.
a. mercenary b. amiable c. curt d. wary
- _____ 4. Do you consider it an ___ that only one percent of Americans own a third of the nation’s wealth?
a. allusion b. inclination c. inequity d. acclaim
- _____ 5. You probably thought that mail delivery by mule was ___, but it still exists in the Grand Canyon.
a. adamant b. curt c. tangible d. obsolete
- _____ 6. You can make your essays ___ by going through them carefully to remove all unnecessary words.
a. succinct b. adamant c. tangible d. eccentric
- _____ 7. New York’s firefighters and police were the ___ of courage during the attack on the World Trade Center on September 11, 2001. Many of them lost their lives while attempting to save others.
a. encounter b. epitome c. animosity d. innovation
- _____ 8. As a(n) ___ to stealing, the Los Angeles Rapid Transit Authority requires its employees to wear uniforms without pockets.
a. deterrent b. acclaim c. innovation d. inference
- _____ 9. The suspect realized that if she wanted to be ___ of the charges, she’d better hire a detective to find the real murderer.
a. assailed b. demoralized c. tainted d. absolved
- _____ 10. You might have a stronger ___ to work for high grades if you were a student in the Cleveland public high schools, where each A earns forty dollars toward college tuition.
a. animosity b. infirmity c. inclination d. syndrome

(Continues on next page)

UNIT ONE: Test 2



Homer Approach



PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

- | | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| a. acclaim | b. adamant | c. allusion | d. antagonist | e. appease |
| f. demoralize | g. elicit | h. infringe | i. retort | j. revitalize |
| k. sabotage | l. sparse | m. zeal | | |

- _____ 1. An unhappy employee ___(e)d the company's assembly line by spilling coffee on a gear box.
- _____ 2. Do you think that supermarket tabloids ___ on celebrities' privacy?
- _____ 3. The ___s in the debate took opposing sides on the question of outlawing cigarettes.
- _____ 4. Most Americans show little ___ for the outdoors, spending only about 2 percent of their time there.
- _____ 5. Apparently, the chance to be President doesn't ___ much enthusiasm from most Americans — 89 percent say they wouldn't want the job.
- _____ 6. A "perm" involves the contradictory steps of burning hair to a lifeless state and then smearing on conditioners to ___ it.
- _____ 7. Although Marilyn Monroe received great ___ from adoring fans and critics, she never received an Academy Award.
- _____ 8. Our congressional representative, ___ in her opposition to pesticides, often reminds voters that pesticides kill about fourteen thousand people each year.
- _____ 9. When a woman told Winston Churchill, "If you were my husband, I'd put poison in your tea," he ___(e)d, "If I were your husband, I'd drink it."
- _____ 10. Although failure ___s some people, it encourages others to try harder.
- _____ 11. The plants look ___ now, but within a year or two they'll multiply and fill in the empty spaces.
- _____ 12. "Gail isn't the only athlete in the family," Clarence said, making a(n) ___ to Gail's father, a bowling champion.
- _____ 13. When Kathleen stood Evan up for the prom, an apology did not ___ him. He's suing her for the cost of his rented tux and the prom tickets.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- ___ 14. Ants have the *infirmity* of being able to survive under water for up to two weeks.
- ___ 15. When the evidence in a case is unclear, a jury's decision may be *arbitrary*, based on only the jurors' "gut feeling."
- ___ 16. Movie reviews are never *subjective* — they represent the personal opinions of critics.
- ___ 17. If you worry about the environment, you're *eccentric*. According to a poll, over three-fourths of Americans are concerned about the environment.
- ___ 18. Phyllis is very *methodical* in her efforts to be the life of any party. She keeps a file box of jokes, indexed by occasion.
- ___ 19. A wedding ring is a *tangible* expression of a couple's commitment to each other.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: a **irate**

a. angry

b. calm

c. well-informed

___ 20. **terminate**

a. begin

b. end

c. grow

___ 21. **amoral**

a. ethical

b. costly

c. unprincipled

___ 22. **amiable**

a. friendly

b. natural

c. unfriendly

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: b **irate**

a. angry

b. calm

c. well-informed

___ 23. **assail**

a. flow

b. attack

c. defend

___ 24. **subsequent**

a. previous

b. hidden

c. following

___ 25. **animosity**

a. liveliness

b. hatred

c. sympathy

Score (Number correct) _____ × 4 = _____%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Test 3



Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

- ___ 1. ABSOLVE : BLAME ::
a. reduce : enlarge
b. blame : punish
c. trial : verdict
d. wish : desire
- ___ 2. AMORAL : CRIMINAL ::
a. pastor : church
b. murderer : victim
c. uneducated : professor
d. brave : explorer
- ___ 3. ANTAGONIST : TEAMMATE ::
a. coworker : relative
b. opponent : supporter
c. scholar : athlete
d. teammate : coach
- ___ 4. DILEMMA : SOLUTION ::
a. puzzle : piece
b. confusion : bewilderment
c. breakdown : repair
d. size : color
- ___ 5. SABOTAGE : TERRORIST ::
a. entertain : magician
b. destroy : carpenter
c. terrorize : frighten
d. magic : illusion
- ___ 6. WARY : CAUTIOUS ::
a. jealous : envious
b. excessive : minimal
c. jealous : rival
d. minimize : exaggerate
- ___ 7. IRATE : FRIENDLY ::
a. peaceful : calming
b. plentiful : abundant
c. sweet : sour
d. warrior : weapon
- ___ 8. ACCLAIM : CRITIC ::
a. test : question
b. statement : silence
c. loyalty : dog
d. symptom : disease
- ___ 9. ADJACENT : NEARBY ::
a. neighboring : distant
b. familiar : strange
c. upbeat : optimistic
d. optimist : whiner
- ___ 10. ENGROSS : FASCINATING ::
a. popular : well-known
b. common : rare
c. boring : thrilling
d. bore : monotonous

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 11. INFIRMITY : STRENGTH ::
 a. joy : unhappiness
 c. sadness : depression
 b. disappointment : emotion
 d. depression : suicide
- ___ 12. METHODICAL : ORGANIZED ::
 a. careful : sloppy
 c. simple : elaborate
 b. careful : orderly
 d. insult : anger
- ___ 13. OBSOLETE : MODEL T ::
 a. well-known : Disney World
 c. spotlight : flashlight
 b. old-fashioned : modern
 d. nutritious : chewing gum
- ___ 14. TANGIBLE : DREAMS ::
 a. weather : snowy
 c. frequent : often
 b. probable : likely
 d. intentional : accident
- ___ 15. TERMINATE : EMPLOYMENT ::
 a. chimney : house
 c. remember : forget
 b. begin : commence
 d. quit : school
- ___ 16. ESCALATE : INTENSIFY ::
 a. labor : work
 c. enlarge : preserve
 b. compliment : insult
 d. increase : adjust
- ___ 17. SPARSE : THICK ::
 a. acorn : oak tree
 c. confusing : clear
 b. recent : modern
 d. amusing : intelligent
- ___ 18. SUCCINCT : WORDY ::
 a. talkative : chatty
 c. alarming : frightening
 b. brief : hurried
 d. welcome : unwanted
- ___ 19. ALTRUISTIC : UNSELFISH ::
 a. saint : holy
 c. generous : stingy
 b. artist : painting
 d. wealthy : rich
- ___ 20. BANAL : UNORIGINAL ::
 a. surprising : unexpected
 c. copied : original
 b. pleasant : distasteful
 d. match : fire

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Test 4 (Word Parts)

Homer Approach

PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
___ 1. ann, enn	annual, bicentennial	a. In a certain manner
___ 2. audi, audio-	audible, auditorium	b. Feeling, suffering
___ 3. cycl, cyclo-	motorcycle, cyclone	c. Circle
___ 4. -hood	adulthood, womanhood	d. To hang
___ 5. hyper-	hypersensitive, hypermarket	e. Year
___ 6. -ly	easily, proudly	f. Four, fourth
___ 7. non-	nontoxic, nonfiction	g. State, condition
___ 8. path, -pathy	empathic, telepathy	h. Not; the opposite of
___ 9. pend	suspend, pendulum	i. Hearing, sound
___ 10. quart, quadr-	quarter, quadruple	j. More than normal; overly

PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. ann	b. audi-	c. cycl-	d. -hood	e. hyper-
f. -ly	g. non-	h. -pathy	i. pend	j. quadr-

- _____ 11. Mickey Mouse had no (*boy . . .*) ___ — he was “born” as an adult.
- _____ 12. I enjoy riding an exercise bike because I don’t have to (*. . . e*) ___ uphill.
- _____ 13. My dog didn’t know why I was crying, but I could tell that she felt (*sym . . .*) ___ for me.
- _____ 14. The spider, (*sus . . . ed*) ___ from the ceiling on its own silken thread, dangled above a bowl of popcorn.
- _____ 15. Children’s rhymes include such (*. . . sense*) ___ words as “Hickory, dickory, dock.”

(Continues on next page)

PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

- ____ 16. Ned **secretly** slipped a note under Anna's plate.
 a. in a secret manner b. at a secret time c. without being secret
- ____ 17. Should I buy a **quart** or a gallon of chocolate milk?
 a. a third of a gallon b. a fourth of a gallon c. a half gallon
- ____ 18. The public library's **biennial** hobby show will take place next month.
 a. happening every two weeks b. happening every two months c. happening every two years
- ____ 19. Mrs. Bush was troubled by **hyperthyroidism**.
 a. too little activity
 of the thyroid gland b. too much activity
 of the thyroid gland c. a missing thyroid gland
- ____ 20. There's a problem at the television station. Only the **audio** portion of the show is coming through.
 a. sound b. picture c. top

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Two



Homer Approach



Chapter 4

calamity	persevere
comprehensive	ponder
conventional	rehabilitate
flagrant	turmoil
fluctuate	venture

Chapter 8

attest	enigma
attribute	exemplify
discern	mobile
dispatch	nocturnal
enhance	orient

Chapter 9

concurrent	hypothetical
confiscate	nominal
constitute	predominant
decipher	prerequisite
default	recession

Chapter 10

degenerate	sanctuary
implausible	scrutiny
incoherent	sinister
intercede	suffice
intricate	vulnerable

Chapter 11

blatant	gloat
blight	immaculate
contrive	plagiarism
garble	qualm
gaunt	retaliate

Chapter 12

-ate	forc, fort
bio-	hum
claim, clam	pater, patri-
fin	semi-
flex, flect	-ward

UNIT TWO: Pretest

Homer Approach

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 1. **fluctuate** a) stand still b) vary irregularly c) float d) sink
- ___ 2. **rehabilitate** a) restore to normal life b) relax c) plan in meetings d) interpret
- ___ 3. **flagrant** a) gentle b) hidden c) slight d) outrageous
- ___ 4. **calamity** a) disaster b) storm c) conference d) breeze
- ___ 5. **persevere** a) treat harshly b) mark c) continue d) delay
- ___ 6. **comprehensive** a) accidental b) including much c) delicate d) small
- ___ 7. **venture** a) turn aside b) urge c) risk d) misrepresent
- ___ 8. **ponder** a) think deeply about b) allow c) reduce d) flatten
- ___ 9. **turmoil** a) workplace b) quiet setting c) fire d) uproar
- ___ 10. **conventional** a) large b) at a conference c) outstanding d) ordinary
- ___ 11. **enhance** a) reject b) get c) improve d) free
- ___ 12. **mobile** a) firm in opinion b) able to move c) stationary d) restricted
- ___ 13. **orient** a) determine the location of b) lose c) represent d) consist of
- ___ 14. **attribute** a) admiration b) program c) disease d) quality
- ___ 15. **enigma** a) rash b) puzzle c) tool d) cleanser
- ___ 16. **discern** a) see clearly b) devise c) rule out d) consider
- ___ 17. **dispatch** a) recall b) remove c) send d) plant
- ___ 18. **exemplify** a) construct b) represent c) plan d) test
- ___ 19. **nocturnal** a) supposed b) not logical c) complex d) active at night
- ___ 20. **attest** a) bear witness b) examine c) tear up d) dislike
- ___ 21. **concurrent** a) apart b) happening together c) north d) off-and-on
- ___ 22. **hypothetical** a) moral b) factual c) avoidable d) supposed
- ___ 23. **constitute** a) make up b) eliminate c) separate d) remove
- ___ 24. **recession** a) parade b) amusement c) giving in d) business decline
- ___ 25. **predominant** a) smallest b) most noticeable c) having a tendency d) hidden

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 26. **decipher** a) interpret b) study c) improve d) pay back
- ___ 27. **default** a) jump b) do automatically c) fail to do something required d) seize
- ___ 28. **nominal** a) open to harm b) large c) important d) slight
- ___ 29. **prerequisite** a) requirement beforehand b) test c) close inspection d) extra credit
- ___ 30. **confiscate** a) deny b) make difficult c) desire d) seize with authority
- ___ 31. **sanctuary** a) opinion b) hardship c) place of safety d) something complicated
- ___ 32. **suffice** a) think up b) be enough c) prevent d) pay back
- ___ 33. **degenerate** a) give up b) improve c) stay the same d) worsen
- ___ 34. **vulnerable** a) kind b) intelligent c) wicked d) sensitive
- ___ 35. **implausible** a) possible b) hard to believe c) imaginary d) historical
- ___ 36. **intercede** a) ask for a favor b) remove c) isolate d) come between to help solve
- ___ 37. **scrutiny** a) knowledge b) lack of interest c) close inspection d) ignorance
- ___ 38. **sinister** a) frightened b) lively c) generous d) evil
- ___ 39. **incoherent** a) not logical b) well-spoken c) quiet d) unable to read
- ___ 40. **intricate** a) easy b) complex c) workable d) touching
- ___ 41. **qualm** a) pleasure b) dead end c) feeling of doubt d) place of safety
- ___ 42. **blight** a) something that damages b) natural environment c) example
d) storm
- ___ 43. **garble** a) refuse b) mix up c) claim d) speak clearly
- ___ 44. **contrive** a) allow b) inspect c) think up d) prepare
- ___ 45. **gaunt** a) tired b) complex c) well d) bony
- ___ 46. **immaculate** a) roomy b) clean c) empty d) complete
- ___ 47. **retaliate** a) repair b) repeat c) renew d) pay back
- ___ 48. **gloat** a) express spiteful pleasure b) give up c) eat d) deny
- ___ 49. **plagiarism** a) support b) contribution c) stealing someone's writings d) removal
- ___ 50. **blatant** a) sudden b) immediate c) quiet d) obvious

<p>SCORE: (Number correct) _____ × 2 = _____ %</p>

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **calamity**
/kə'læməti/
-noun

___ *Calamity* means

- The survivors of the earthquake slowly rebuilt their homes and lives after the **calamity**.
- Our neighbor's house burned down one night in May. Ever since that **calamity**, some of the children on our street have been afraid to go to bed at night.

a. an activity. b. a tragedy. c. a risk.

2 **comprehensive**
/ˌkɒmprɪ'hensɪv/
-adjective

___ *Comprehensive* means

- That article on sightseeing in New Orleans was not **comprehensive**. It failed to mention many points of interest in that wonderful city.
- The company's **comprehensive** insurance plan covers most health services, including hospitals, doctors, and dentists.

a. complete. b. familiar. c. continuous.

3 **conventional**
/kən'venʃənəl/
-adjective

___ *Conventional* means

- The **conventional** Valentine's Day gifts are roses and chocolates.
- Jorge wanted to propose to Elena in the **conventional** manner, so in the middle of a restaurant, he got down on his knees and asked, "Will you marry me?"

a. out-of-the-way. b. useful. c. usual.

4 **flagrant**
/'fleɪgrənt/
-adjective

___ *Flagrant* means

- The use of campaign funds for the congressman's private business was a **flagrant** violation of the law.
- In **flagrant** disregard of his parents' stated wishes, Art wore a T-shirt and jeans to their dinner party.

a. obvious. b. acceptable. c. minor.

5 **fluctuate**
/'flʌktʃuət/
-verb

___ *Fluctuate* means

- My weight used to **fluctuate** between 150 and 190 pounds. Now it's steady, at 170 pounds.
- Desert temperatures can **fluctuate** by as much as fifty degrees between daytime and nighttime.

a. to continue. b. to vary. c. to follow.

6 **persevere**
/pə:'sɪ:vɪə(r)/
-verb

___ *Persevere* means

- "I know you're tired," Jack said, "but we've got to **persevere** and get to the camp before the storm hits."
- It was not easy to attend English classes while working at two jobs, but Nina **persevered** until she could speak English well.

a. to surrender. b. to hold back. c. to keep going.

- 7 **ponder**
/ˈpɒndə(r)/
-verb
- Too often we don't take time to **ponder** the possible consequences of our actions.
 - Over the years, Mr. Madigan rarely took time to **ponder** the meaning of life. Since his heart attack, however, he's thought a lot about what is important to him.
- ___ *Ponder* means
- a. to wait for. b. to ignore. c. to think about.
- 8 **rehabilitate**
/ri:həˈbilitet/
-verb
- Most prisons make little effort to **rehabilitate** inmates so that they can lead productive, wholesome lives after their release.
 - My grandfather learned to walk, write, and speak again in a program that **rehabilitates** stroke victims.
- ___ *Rehabilitate* means
- a. to pay back. b. to prepare for normal life. c. to depend upon.
- 9 **turmoil**
/ˈtɜ:mɔɪl/
-noun
- Without a teacher, the sixth-grade class was in **turmoil**, until the principal entered the room and the students quickly came to order.
 - After the **turmoil** of crying babies, active children, and trying to feed 120 people, I'm glad when our family reunions end.
- ___ *Turmoil* means
- a. discussion. b. disorder. c. harmony.
- 10 **venture**
/ˈventʃə(r)/
-verb
- "I'll **venture** going on any ride in this amusement park except the Twister," said Nick. "I'll risk getting sick to my stomach, but I won't risk my life."
 - At tomorrow's staff meeting, I will **venture** to say what I really think and cross my fingers that I don't get fired.
- ___ *Venture* means
- a. to dare. b. to remember. c. to imagine.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ Shockingly obvious; outrageous
- _____ To take the risk of; dare
- _____ Including all or much
- _____ To restore to a normal life through therapy or education
- _____ To continue with an effort or plan despite difficulties
- _____ Complete confusion; uproar
- _____ An event bringing great loss and misery
- _____ To vary irregularly; to go up and down or back and forth
- _____ To consider carefully; think deeply about
- _____ Customary; ordinary

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. calamity	b. comprehensive	c. conventional	d. flagrant	e. fluctuate
f. persevere	g. ponder	h. rehabilitate	i. turmoil	j. venture

- _____ 1. Iris is so vain that she considers it a ___ if a pimple appears anywhere on her face.
- _____ 2. Too many people have a child without taking time to ___ parenthood. They give less thought to having a baby than to buying a sofa.
- _____ 3. When Charlene lost her job because she spoke up for a fellow employee, it was a ___ violation of her rights.
- _____ 4. Our history exam will be ___; it will cover everything we've studied since September.
- _____ 5. Nobody in Doug's family has a ___ job. His mother is a drummer, his father is a magician, and his uncle is a wine taster.
- _____ 6. Learning the computer program was difficult, but when Maria saw how useful it would be in her work, she was glad she had ___(e)d.
- _____ 7. It took many months of therapy to ___ my aunt after she lost her sight, but now she can get around her home and neighborhood on her own.
- _____ 8. The day we moved, the apartment was in ___. Boxes and people were everywhere, and the baby wouldn't stop crying.
- _____ 9. The way my dog's appetite ___(e)d this week worries me. One day she hardly ate anything, and the next she gulped down everything I gave her.
- _____ 10. Instead of hiring a lawyer, the defendant will ___ to plead her own case in court.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. The one time my cousin ___(e)d skydiving, the result was a ___. Her parachute didn't open, and she was injured so badly in the fall that she almost died.
- _____ 3-4. A drug-treatment center can ___ most addicts. Among the failures are addicts who don't ___ with the treatment and leave the center early.

- _____ 5–6. When driving alone, Marshall is very ____, obeying all the traffic rules. But when his friends are with him, he shows off with ____ violations of the speed limit.
- _____ 7–8. “We need to ____ all we might do to help families in trouble,” said the social worker to her staff. “We must plan a ____ program, not just a narrow plan dealing with only one part of their lives.”
- _____ 9–10. The boss’s moods and orders ____ so wildly at times that they throw the department into _____. As a result, productivity is at an all-time low, and it will take a new boss to revitalize° this office.

► Final Check: Accident and Recovery

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

We tried to stop Anna from jumping, but her (1)_____ disregard of our warnings led to a (2)_____ that would change her life forever. She dove off a rock into a river none of us was sure was deep enough. When she hit the bottom, she broke her back.

I visited Anna at the hospital every day for the next few weeks. I saw her mood (3)_____ between anger and quiet depression. Her whole life seemed in (4)_____; she was too confused and demoralized° to think reasonably about her future.

Within about a month, however, I began to see a change in Anna. She had moved to Henner House to participate in a very (5)_____ program, designed to meet all the needs of patients like Anna. The program (6)_____s accident victims so that they can return to fulfilling lives. Anna gained hope once she saw she could learn to do such everyday tasks as cooking, cleaning, and bathing. After learning how to get around indoors, she (7)_____, _____(e)d traveling around the city in her wheelchair. The more she did, the better she felt. The staff also helped Anna plan for her future. They urged her to (8)_____ her goals and how she might meet them. At times, it was difficult for her to (9)_____ with the program, but she didn’t quit.

Now, ten months later, Anna is able to live a somewhat (10)_____ life. Her infirmity° is not a deterrent°; she is able to do many of the ordinary things she used to do — work, drive, and live in an apartment with a friend. Yes, her life has changed forever. But Anna is once again glad to be alive.

<i>Scores</i>	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

attest
attribute
discern
dispatch
enhance

enigma
exemplify
mobile
nocturnal
orient

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **attest**
/ə'test/
-verb
__ *Attest to* means
- Anyone who has seen the Golden Gate Bridge in the rose-gold light of sunset can **attest** to its beauty.
 - Witnesses **attest** to the fact that rainfall makes the ground of Death Valley so slippery that boulders slide across it.
- a. to declare to be true. b. to wish for. c. to forget easily.
- 2 **attribute**
/ə'tribju:t/
-noun
__ *Attribute* means
- A three-hundred-page novel written in 1939 has the odd **attribute** of containing no *e*, the most common letter in English.
 - In Japan, some cars have such computerized **attributes** as windshield wipers that automatically turn on when it rains.
- a. a tendency. b. a defect. c. a characteristic.
- 3 **discern**
/di'sɜ:n/
-verb
__ *Discern* means
- An experienced jeweler can easily **discern** whether a diamond is genuine or fake.
 - People who are red-green colorblind can **discern** the colors of traffic lights by recognizing shades of gray.
- a. to see clearly. b. to disregard. c. to change.
- 4 **dispatch**
/dis'pætʃ/
-verb
__ *Dispatch* means
- I wanted to **dispatch** the letter as quickly as possible, so I took it to the post office instead of dropping it into a mailbox.
 - At work Harold is treated like an errand boy. His boss often **dispatches** him to the deli for sandwiches or donuts.
- a. to represent. b. to send. c. to drive.
- 5 **enhance**
/in'hɑ:ns/
-verb
__ *Enhance* means
- Our gym teacher **enhanced** her appearance with a more attractive hairstyle.
 - The college catalogue stated that the writing course would “**enhance** all students' writing skills” by improving their grammar and style.
- a. to improve. b. to recognize. c. to reduce.
- 6 **enigma**
/i'nigmə/
-noun
__ *Enigma* means
- How the thief entered our house was an **enigma** until we remembered that the cellar door had been left unlocked.
 - The “singing sands” of Scotland remained an **enigma** until scientists learned that footsteps caused the round grains of sand and the surrounding air pockets to make musical vibrations.
- a. a comfort. b. a puzzle. c. an error.

- 7 **exemplify**
/ɪɡ'zemplɪfaɪ/
-verb
- The many IRS employees who give citizens inaccurate information **exemplify** governmental incompetence.
 - Mr. Pell, who emphasizes original thinking and freedom of expression, **exemplifies** the best in teaching.
- ___ *Exemplify* means a. to illustrate. b. to save. c. to oppose.
- 8 **mobile**
/'məʊbaɪl/
-adjective
- My parents own a **mobile** home, which can be moved from place to place on a long truck.
 - Every morning when I was in the hospital, a volunteer wheeled a **mobile** library into my room.
- ___ *Mobile* means a. active. b. expensive. c. movable.
- 9 **nocturnal**
/'nɒk'tɜːnəl/
-adjective
- I know when my brother has enjoyed one of his **nocturnal** feasts because I find a stack of dishes in the sink in the morning.
 - Being **nocturnal**, owls are rarely seen during the day.
- ___ *Nocturnal* means a. noisy. b. busy. c. of the night.
- 10 **orient**
/'ɔːriənt/
-verb
- When coming up from the subway, I often need to look at a street sign to **orient** myself.
 - Certain cars let drivers **orient** themselves in unfamiliar places with the help of an electronic map that shows the car's location.
- ___ *Orient* means a. to locate. b. to welcome. c. to question.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ A mystery or puzzle
- _____ To send to a specific place or on specific business
- _____ Of, about, or happening in the night; active at night
- _____ To make a statement about something on the basis of personal experience; bear witness; testify
- _____ To determine one's location or direction; to locate in relation to a direction (east, west, etc.)
- _____ To recognize; detect
- _____ To improve
- _____ Moving or able to move from place to place
- _____ A quality or feature of a person or thing
- _____ To be an example of; represent; be typical of

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. attest	b. attribute	c. discern	d. dispatch	e. enhance
f. enigma	g. exemplify	h. mobile	i. nocturnal	j. orient

- _____ 1. Fresh garlic may not ___ the breath, but it certainly improves spaghetti sauce.
- _____ 2. A witness ___(e)d to the truth of the defendant's claim that she had loved the murdered man.
- _____ 3. When I was younger, my mother used to ___ me to the store for milk or some missing cooking ingredient as often as twice a day.
- _____ 4. The lives of such reformers as Susan B. Anthony, Mahatma Gandhi, and Martin Luther King ___ greatness.
- _____ 5. Science does not have enough evidence to solve the ___ of whether or not there is other intelligent life in the universe.
- _____ 6. The convicts decided on a(n) ___ escape. The darkness would hide them as they fled through the forest.
- _____ 7. Sue's hairpiece is so natural looking that it's impossible to ___ where the hairpiece ends and her own hair begins.
- _____ 8. The positions of the stars help sailors ___ themselves on the open seas.
- _____ 9. My mother is unable to walk, but with her wheelchair she is ___ enough to get around her one-story home, move along a sidewalk, and even shop at a mall.
- _____ 10. Giant kelp, a form of seaweed, has some amazing ___s. Not only is it the world's fastest-growing vegetable, but the more it is cut, the faster it grows.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. Because Helen Keller could not hear or see, the keenness of her other senses was ___(e)d by use. It is said that she could ___ who was in a room simply by using her sense of smell.
- _____ 3-4. A ___ robot that collects and delivers mail throughout the office building ___s itself with electric eyes.

- _____ 5-6. In fables, animals often illustrate human ____s. In the story of the race between the tortoise and the hare, the tortoise is meant to ____ the human qualities of being slow but steady. Despite competing against a much speedier antagonist°, he persevered° and beat the overly confident hare.
- _____ 7-8. The reason the boss likes to ____ Oliver on lengthy errands is no _____. Everyone knows that the office functions better with Oliver out of the way.
- _____ 9-10. Anyone who has ever gone to college can ____ to the fact that during finals, many students become ____ animals. They stay up all night before an exam and then, once the test is over, sleep the rest of the day.

► Final Check: Animal Senses

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Animals possess sensory powers that humans lack. Homing pigeons fly with great speed and accuracy when (1)_____ (e)d with messages to faraway places. How do pigeons (2)_____ themselves in unfamiliar regions? This remains something of a(n) (3)_____. The mystery, however, is partly explained by a pigeon's ability to see ultraviolet light, which reveals the sun's position even through clouds. In addition, pigeons can hear sound waves that have traveled hundreds of miles. These waves (4)_____ a pigeon's sense of direction by indicating distant mountains and seas. Pigeons even appear to (5)_____ changes in the earth's magnetic field.

Bats have impressive (6)_____s equally worthy of acclaim°. As (7)_____ animals, they search for food in complete darkness. They do so by screeching in tones higher than any human can hear and then locating prey by the returning echoes.

Scorpions also (8)_____ the night hunter. Tiny leg hairs enable them to feel vibrations in the sand made by a (9)_____ insect as far as two feet away.

People with knowledge of the pigeon, bat, and scorpion can (10)_____ to the fact that such "innovations"° as the magnetic compass, radar, and the motion detector are nothing new.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

concurrent
confiscate
constitute
decipher
default

hypothetical
nominal
predominant
prerequisite
recession

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **concurrent**
/kən'kʌrənt/
-adjective

___ *Concurrent* means

- Having mistakenly registered for two **concurrent** classes, Joe had to drop one of them and choose a course that met at a different time.
- **Concurrent** with the closing of the steel mill was the opening of a new toy factory in town. As a result, most of the workers laid off from the mill found jobs at the new factory.

a. occurring at the same time. b. resulting. c. noticeable.

2 **confiscate**
/'kɒnfɪskət/
-verb

___ *Confiscate* means

- “Hand 'em over,” my father said. Just as we were really starting to have fun, he **confiscated** our entire supply of water balloons.
- Thai drug agents once **confiscated** \$2 million worth of heroin that had been wrapped in plastic and inserted into live goldfish. The agents seized the drugs as they were being sent out of the country.

a. to distribute widely. b. to take possession of. c. to overlook.

3 **constitute**
/'kɒnstɪtju:t/
-verb

___ *Constitute* means

- In my opinion, a good movie, a pizza, and animated conversation **constitute** a perfect night out.
- Twelve business and professional people **constitute** the board of directors of the local women's shelter. Among other things, they help raise funds for the shelter.

a. to repeat. b. to oppose. c. to form.

4 **decipher**
/dɪ'saɪfə(r)/
-verb

___ *Decipher* means

- Why do contracts have to use language that's so difficult to **decipher**?
- On one of Holly's essays, her English teacher wrote, “Please type your papers. I can't **decipher** your handwriting.”

a. to figure out. b. to find. c. to improve.

5 **default**
/dɪ'fɔ:t/
-verb

___ *Default* means

- We won our case against the appliance repairman because he **defaulted** by failing to appear in court.
- Jay's mother said, “I'll co-sign on your car loan, but you have to make every payment. If you **default**, it will hurt my credit rating.”

a. to act as expected. b. not to do something required. c. to begin.

6 **hypothetical**
/ˌhaɪpəʊ'tetɪkəl/
-adjective

___ *Hypothetical* means

- Imagine the **hypothetical** situation of going to live alone on an island. Which books and CDs would you take along?
- Law schools hold pretend court sessions with **hypothetical** cases so that students can practice their skills.

a. sure to happen. b. dangerous. c. imaginary.

7 **nominal**
/ˈnɒmɪnəl/
-adjective

- Except for a **nominal** registration fee, the camp for needy children is entirely free.
- Professor Banks gave us only **nominal** extra credit for participating in psychology experiments. She wanted our course grade to be based mainly on our test scores.

___ *Nominal* means

- a. enormous. b. very little. c. helpful.

8 **predominant**
/prɪˈdɒmɪnənt/
-adjective

- Rock is the **predominant** music in our dorm, but country music is also popular.
- Although the **predominant** type of car in New York City in 1900 used gasoline, a third of the cars ran on electricity.

___ *Predominant* means

- a. rare. b. main. c. temporary.

9 **prerequisite**
/ˌpriːˈrekwɪzɪt/
-noun

- You can't take Spanish Literature I unless you've taken the **prerequisite**, Spanish III.
- Being allergic to cigarette smoke, Kathy told Joel that his quitting smoking was a **prerequisite** for their marrying.

___ *Prerequisite* means

- a. a requirement. b. a penalty. c. a method.

10 **recession**
/rɪˈseʃən/
-noun

- While seashore businesses in the North suffer a **recession** in the winter, they do very well from spring to fall.
- The department store laid off twenty workers during the **recession**, but it rehired them when business improved.

___ *Recession* means

- a. a rapid growth. b. a sale. c. an economic setback.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ To make up; be the parts of
- _____ To fail to do something required
- _____ Most common or most noticeable
- _____ Something required beforehand
- _____ To seize with authority; legally take possession of
- _____ To interpret or read (something confusing or hard to make out)
- _____ Slight; very small compared with what might be expected
- _____ Happening or existing at the same time; simultaneous
- _____ A temporary decline in business
- _____ Supposed for the sake of argument or examination; imaginary; theoretical

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. concurrent	b. confiscate	c. constitute	d. decipher	e. default
f. hypothetical	g. nominal	h. predominant	i. prerequisite	j. recession

- _____ 1. Anger was the ___ emotion among voters when they first heard that their taxes would be raised again.
- _____ 2. Although the two robberies were ___ — both occurred at midnight on Friday—one man had planned them both.
- _____ 3. One hundred senators and 435 members of the House of Representatives ___ the United States Congress.
- _____ 4. A ___ for taking the driver's road test is passing a written test on the driving laws.
- _____ 5. The town library charges only a ___ fine for late books but a higher fine for late videotapes.
- _____ 6. Karim has such terrible handwriting that his wife couldn't ___ his message saying she should meet him at the restaurant.
- _____ 7. When the shoe factory closed, our little town went into a ___ because the laid-off workers had no money to spend at local businesses.
- _____ 8. The phone company refused to install a phone in Glen's new apartment because he had ___(e)d on several of his previous bills.
- _____ 9. When Justin was convicted of his third reckless-driving charge in six months, the court ___(e)d his driver's license.
- _____ 10. To teach young children safety, many parents explain what to do in ___ situations, such as if a stranger asks them to go for a ride.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. This summer, local children can sign up for art or music lessons for a ___ fee of \$3. It's impossible to take both, though, since the classes will be ____.
- _____ 3–4. Although cancer and heart disease ___ the leading threats to life in the United States, car accidents are the ___ cause of death for teenagers.

- _____ 5–6. “It seems as if a degree in accounting is a _____ for understanding our tax laws,” said Ken. “How else could anyone _____ the tax codes?”
- _____ 7–8. The small print on the Bryants’ mortgage stated that if they should _____ on payments, the bank had the right to _____ their house.
- _____ 9–10. When Ms. Howe was interviewed for the job of store manager, the regional manager asked her a question about a _____ situation. “Imagine that our business is in a _____,” he said. “What would you do to enhance° sales?”

► Final Check: Money Problems

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

“My car has been stolen!” My neighbor, Martha, ran into my house crying and angry. “I saw them take it!”

I called the police for her, and she told an officer the license number and car model. “The (1) _____ color of the car is brown,” she added, “but it has a black roof. I had it parked in the lot adjacent° to the beauty shop I own. I saw two men tow it away.”

“You saw them tow it?” the officer asked. “Have you (2) _____ (e)d on your car loan?”

“What do you mean?” Martha asked.

“If you haven’t been making your payments, the bank or dealer has the right to (3) _____ the car.”

Martha admitted that she hadn’t made any payments for three months. Later she told me she’d gotten notices in the mail but threw them away because their language was too complicated to (4) _____. She also said she was having money problems. (5) _____ with the car loan was a big home improvement loan. She also had five credit-card bills and regular living expenses to pay. To top it all off, the city was suffering from a (6) _____, so her income was down, something her laid-off employees could certainly attest° to. She was about \$12,000 in debt.

At my suggestion, Martha visited a debt counselor who helped her develop a comprehensive° plan to pay her bills. The only (7) _____s for this free service were a regular job and a willingness to pay one’s debts in full. The counselor and Martha planned what would (8) _____ a reasonable budget, based on Martha’s income and expenses. They then wrote to the companies she owed to arrange to pay a (9) _____ amount each month until the whole debt was paid. They also discussed what she would do in several (10) _____ situations, such as if her refrigerator died or her income changed.

Now, Martha is getting back on her feet again — in more ways than one, since she never got the car back.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

degenerate
implausible
incoherent
intercede
intricate

sanctuary
scrutiny
sinister
suffice
vulnerable

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **degenerate**
/di'dʒenəreɪt/
-verb
___ *Degenerate* means
- Mr. Freedman's family was called to the nursing home when the old man's condition began to **degenerate**. It was feared he didn't have long to live.
 - Mel's relationship with his parents **degenerated** when he dropped out of school against their wishes and became a bartender.
- a. to improve. b. to remain the same. c. to worsen.
- 2 **implausible**
/ɪm'plɔ:zəbl/
-adjective
___ *Implausible* means
- As **implausible** as it may sound, Southern Florida sometimes does get snow.
 - Insurance companies hear such **implausible** excuses for auto accidents as "I hit the telephone pole when I was blinded by the lights of a flying saucer."
- a. unbelievable. b. acceptable. c. valuable.
- 3 **incoherent**
/ɪnkəʊ'hɪərənt/
-adjective
___ *Incoherent* means
- If Mitch drinks much more, he'll become completely **incoherent**. He's already having trouble expressing his thoughts clearly.
 - My sister talks a lot in her sleep, but she's so **incoherent** then that we can never figure out what she's saying.
- a. calm. b. unclear. c. inconvenient.
- 4 **intercede**
/ɪntə'si:d/
-verb
___ *Intercede* means
- When the principal said Harry couldn't play in Friday's football game, the coach **interceded**, hoping to change the principal's mind.
 - Inez's parents refused to come to her wedding until her brother **interceded** and persuaded them to come after all.
- a. to give in to someone. b. to plead for someone. c. to examine closely.
- 5 **intricate**
/'ɪntrɪkət/
-adjective
___ *Intricate* means
- *War and Peace* is a long, **intricate** novel that weaves together the detailed life stories of many individuals.
 - It's amazing to see the **intricate** gold and silver jewelry that ancient Indians made with only simple tools. It obviously required great patience and skill to create such complex ornaments.
- a. simple. b. uninteresting. c. complicated.
- 6 **sanctuary**
/'sæŋktʃuəri/
-noun
___ *Sanctuary* means
- Old, unused trains in Grand Central Station serve as a nighttime **sanctuary** for some of New York City's homeless.
 - When the household of children becomes too noisy, Ned finds the laundry room to be a **sanctuary**, a place where he can read in quiet.
- a. a reminder. b. a shelter. c. a challenge.

7 **scrutiny**
/ˈskru:tɪni/
-noun

- Store security guards give careful **scrutiny** to people carrying large bags, since the bags may be used for shoplifting.
- Before being published, a book comes under the **scrutiny** of a proofreader, who examines it for grammar and spelling errors.

___ *Scrutiny* means

- a. attention. b. protection. c. permission.

8 **sinister**
/ˈsɪnɪstə(r)/
-adjective

- In the movie, a mad scientist thought up the **sinister** scheme of releasing a deadly virus. His evil plot failed when he died from the virus himself.
- The creepy novel *The Boys from Brazil* tells of a **sinister** plot to clone dozens of copies of Adolf Hitler who would then take over the world.

___ *Sinister* means

- a. illogical. b. evil. c. inconsiderate.

9 **suffice**
/səˈfaɪs/
-verb

- The amount of research you've done may **suffice** for a high-school term paper, but not for a college one.
- I forgot to buy something for lunch tomorrow, but the leftover meatloaf will **suffice**.

___ *Suffice* means

- a. to be wasted. b. to be adequate. c. to be examined.

10 **vulnerable**
/ˈvʌlnərəbl/
-adjective

- Homes in heavily wooded areas are especially **vulnerable** to termites.
- Because they tend to have brittle bones, the elderly are **vulnerable** to fractures.

___ *Vulnerable* means

- a. open. b. safe. c. attracted.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ Having many parts arranged in a complicated way; complex
- _____ To be good enough
- _____ To worsen; deteriorate
- _____ A place of safety, protection, or relief
- _____ To make a request or plead on behalf of someone else
- _____ Open to damage or attack; susceptible
- _____ Difficult to believe; unlikely
- _____ Evil; wicked
- _____ Close inspection; careful examination
- _____ Unable to speak in an orderly, logical way

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. degenerate	b. implausible	c. incoherent	d. intercede	e. intricate
f. sanctuary	g. scrutiny	h. sinister	i. suffice	j. vulnerable

- _____ 1. Ken's cartoons ___ for the school newspaper, but they wouldn't be good enough for the city papers.
- _____ 2. The Joker's name is misleading, for he's a(n) ___ man who takes pleasure in doing evil.
- _____ 3. People who live in big cities are more ___ to muggings than are residents of small towns.
- _____ 4. The leaves outside the window created a(n) ___ lacy shadow on my bedroom wall.
- _____ 5. Although it seems ___, the seemingly dead desert really does blossom after a rainstorm.
- _____ 6. People who allow an escaped convict to use their home as a ___ may face criminal charges themselves.
- _____ 7. My brother was so upset that he was ___. It wasn't until he calmed down that I understood he had been fired.
- _____ 8. Unclaimed bags at airports receive the ___ of security officers watching for drugs or explosives.
- _____ 9. When I don't have company, my apartment tends to ___ into a jumble of papers, clothes, and school supplies.
- _____ 10. When Dad informed my little sister that she had to be home from her date no later than ten o'clock, Mom ___(e)d and gave her a midnight curfew.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. Birds feel ___ to attack when they are out in the open where shrubbery is sparse°. To attract them to your bird feeder, put it near a ___ of thickly growing trees and large bushes.
- _____ 3-4. To get into the party, Mitch made up a flagrant° lie — a(n) ___ story about having lost our invitations in a fire. However, the unlikely tale did not ___ to get us in.

- _____ 5–6. When a complicated musical piece is played by a talented orchestra, audiences can appreciate the ____ structure. But when poor musicians try the piece, it ____s into nothing more than noise.
- _____ 7–8. As he left the bank, the robber shot and wounded an elderly man on mere impulse. Shocked by the ____ act, the bank clerk was at first _____. However, after calming down, she was able to clearly tell the police about the robbery and the totally arbitrary° shooting.
- _____ 9–10. The children’s eager ____ of the carefully arranged candies and cookies brought a curt° warning from their mother: “Look, but don’t touch!” However, their grandmother ____ (e)d and convinced her that it would be an inequity° to give all the goodies to company and none to the children.

► *Final Check: The New French Employee*

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

One summer, Nan worked in a factory with an employee who had recently arrived from France, a soft-spoken young man named Jean-Louis. He spoke little English, but Nan’s basic French (1) _____ (e)d for simple conversations and helpful translations.

However, one day when she was called to the foreman’s office, she wished she knew no French at all. FBI agents were there with Jean-Louis. After explaining that Jean-Louis may have been more (2) _____ than the innocent young man he appeared to be, the foreman left her there to translate for the agents. The agents said Jean-Louis had been on the run after committing several jewel thefts in France. Nan struggled to translate their questions, which were often too (3) _____ for her limited vocabulary. At times, she became so nervous that she was nearly (4) _____. When Jean-Louis finally deciphered° what Nan was saying, he said the police were maligning° him. He claimed he was being mistaken for his no-good twin brother, who was responsible for the robberies. The angry FBI agents found Jean-Louis’s story (5) _____. The conversation soon (6) _____ (e)d into a shouting match, with everyone yelling at poor Nan. When her boss heard the racket, he (7) _____ (e)d, appeased° the agents, and got them to excuse her.

Nan then went to the ladies’ room, a (8) _____ from the turmoil° of all the shouting. After the agents left with Jean-Louis, she was calm enough to go back to work. But she felt (9) _____ for days as she wondered if she was under the (10) _____ of jewel thieves who might blame her for Jean-Louis’s arrest.

<i>Scores</i>	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
---------------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

blatant
blight
contrive
garble
gaunt

gloat
immaculate
plagiarism
qualm
retaliate

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **blatant**
/'bleɪtənt/
-adjective

___ *Blatant* means

- Scott's smoking is **blatant**. Not only does he light up everywhere, but his clothes smell of smoke, and his fingers are stained with nicotine.
- The company's disregard of the environment is **blatant**. It makes no effort to stop polluting coastal waters with garbage.
 - a. unmistakable.
 - b. scrambled.
 - c. not noticeable.

2 **blight**
/'blaɪt/
-noun

___ *Blight* means

- Nothing has hurt our country more than the **blight** of drugs.
- There are two ways of looking at TV: as a **blight** that dulls the mind or as a valuable source of information.
 - a. something that assists.
 - b. something very obvious.
 - c. something that harms.

3 **contrive**
/'kɒn'traɪv/
-verb

___ *Contrive* means

- My eight-year-old son could write a book titled *101 Ways I Have **Contrived** to Stay Up Past My Bedtime*.
- Jill has to **contrive** a way to get a day off from work for her friend's wedding. She's already used up her vacation time.
 - a. to think up.
 - b. to mix up.
 - c. to avoid.

4 **garble**
/'gɑ:bl/
-verb

___ *Garble* means

- The typesetter accidentally **garbled** the newspaper story, giving the reader only a mixed-up article.
- The company had **garbled** the bike's assembly instructions so badly that we were constantly confused about which step to do next.
 - a. to read.
 - b. to lose.
 - c. to jumble.

5 **gaunt**
/'gɔ:nt/
-adjective

___ *Gaunt* means

- Abraham Lincoln's beard made his **gaunt** face look fuller.
- Sharon's eating disorder, called anorexia nervosa, has made her so **gaunt** that she looks like a walking skeleton.
 - a. very thin.
 - b. wide.
 - c. confused.

6 **gloat**
/'gləʊt/
-verb

___ *Gloat* means

- The coach told his team, "There's only one thing worse than a sore loser, and that's a mean winner. Don't **gloat**."
- Neil's sister always tattles on him and then **gloats** when he's punished, saying, "I told you so."
 - a. to apologize fully.
 - b. to be overly self-satisfied.
 - c. to pay back.

7 **immaculate**
/ɪ'mækjʊlət/
-adjective

- It's amazing that while Carolyn always appears **immaculate**, her apartment often seems very dirty.
- Don't expect a child to come home from a birthday party with **immaculate** clothing. Children usually manage to get as much birthday cake on their clothing as in their mouths.

__ *Immaculate* means a. uncomfortable. b. spotless. c. soiled.

8 **plagiarism**
/'pleɪdʒɪərɪzəm/
-noun

- When the author saw a movie with the same plot as one of her novels, she sued for **plagiarism**.
- The teacher warned her students that using an author's exact words as one's own is **plagiarism**.

__ *Plagiarism* means a. creativity. b. the stealing of ideas. c. planning.

9 **qualm**
/kwa:lɪm/
-noun

- Larry is so honest that he has **qualms** about telling "little white lies." For instance, it bothers him to say he likes a friend's new haircut when he really doesn't.
- After hiding Lori's bike as an April Fool's joke, I began to have **qualms**. What if she thought it was stolen and called the police?

__ *Qualm* means a. a guilty feeling. b. a proud memory. c. a clever plan.

10 **retaliate**
/rɪ'tæliət/
-verb

- When I broke my sister's stereo, she **retaliated** by cutting the cord of my Sony Walkman earphones.
- When Ron refused to pay his little sister for washing his car, she **retaliated** by washing it again — with its windows open.

__ *Retaliate* means a. to forgive. b. to take revenge. c. to confuse.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ An uneasy feeling about how right or proper a particular action is
- _____ To mix up or confuse (as a story or message); scramble
- _____ To feel or express delight or self-satisfaction, often spitefully
- _____ Something that weakens, damages, or destroys
- _____ Using someone else's writings or ideas as one's own
- _____ To plan cleverly; think up
- _____ To return an injury for an injury; pay back
- _____ Very obvious, often offensively so
- _____ Perfectly clean
- _____ Thin and bony

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. blatant	b. blight	c. contrive	d. garble	e. gaunt
f. gloat	g. immaculate	h. plagiarism	i. quail	j. retaliate

- _____ 1. A(n) ___ house may be a sign that someone has nothing better to do than clean.
- _____ 2. Child abuse is an awful ___ on the physical and mental health of our youth.
- _____ 3. My aunt refuses to drive Mr. Elson to bingo because he ___s so much when he wins, which is often.
- _____ 4. The F's and D's on my brother's report card are ___ evidence of how little he has studied this term.
- _____ 5. Emilio still hopes to ___ a way to get Rita to go out with him, even though she's refused him four times.
- _____ 6. When my friend Jamee left a message with my little brother, inviting me to go to the mall, he ___(e)d it so badly that the message I got was: "Jamee wants you to go play ball."
- _____ 7. Every time the Hatfields harmed the McCoys, the McCoys would ____, so the feud went on for years.
- _____ 8. Rescued after being lost at sea for nine days, the men were terribly ____, but they put on weight rapidly.
- _____ 9. My parents say it is foolish to give spare change to panhandlers, but I always feel a ___ when I walk by them and give nothing.
- _____ 10. Mark Twain joked that charges of ___ were ridiculous because no one can be completely original. He wrote, "We mortals can't create — we can only copy."

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. The living room looked ___ except for a lump under the carpet, a(n) ___ sign that my son had taken a shortcut in cleaning up.
- _____ 3–4. After the bully struck him, Jules wanted to ___ by throwing a rock, but he had ___s about doing anything so dangerous.

- _____ 5–6. The little girl was so ___ after her illness that her parents carefully
_____ (e)d fattening meals that were sure to arouse her appetite.
- _____ 7–8. “At least I know you aren’t guilty of ___,” said my teacher. “Nobody
_____ else would have ___(e)d the report so badly that it’s impossible to
follow.”
- _____ 9–10. Willie is a ___ on our school. Not only does he start fights with
_____ opposing players on the basketball court, but he also ___s after he’s
benched, as if he’s proud of causing such turmoil°. In fact, although he’s
a great player, the coach is pondering° kicking him off the team.

► Final Check: A Cruel Teacher

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

It has been twenty years since I was in Mr. Brill’s tenth-grade biology class, but I still get nervous thinking about it. Mr. Brill was a tall, (1) _____ man who resembled the skeleton at the back of the room. His meanness was (2) _____. For his most difficult questions, he would call on the shyest kids, those most vulnerable° to the pain of embarrassment. And when they nervously (3) _____(e)d their answers, he would (4) _____, as if their poor performance were a personal victory for him. The discomfort of some of his victims was almost tangible°, nearly as solid as the wooden pointer which he sometimes loudly slammed across his desk just to shock us. He seemed to (5) _____ situations just to make us miserable. For example, if our fingernails were not (6) _____, we were sent out of class. As if we needed clean hands to dissect a frog! One time I worked extremely hard on a paper for class, but he accused me of (7) _____. He said I must have copied it because I was too dumb to write anything that good. Without a (8) _____, he gave me an F, which ruined my average and demoralized° me for the rest of the year. All of us students would imagine ways to get even with him, but we were too afraid to (9) _____. Why a teacher like that was allowed to continue teaching was an enigma° to us, one I still have not figured out. In all the years since, I’ve never met a person who was such a (10) _____ on the teaching profession.

<i>Scores</i>	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

CHAPTER
12

原典
英
語

-ate	forc, fort
bio-	hum
claim, clam	pater, patri-
fin	semi-
flex, flect	-ward

Ten Word Parts in Context

Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

- 1 **-ate**
/ət/
___ The word part *-ate* means
- Teachers often find it difficult to **motivate** students to learn eagerly.
 - The TV history series **fascinated** viewers with such details as a seventeenth-century English children's hospital that gave each child two gallons of beer per week.
- a. cause to become. b. call. c. end.
- 2 **bio-**
/baɪəʊ/
___ The word part *bio-* means
- Helen Keller wrote a touching **autobiography** titled *The Story of My Life*.
 - **Biology** is the science of living things, both plant and animal.
- a. bend. b. life. c. partly.
- 3 **claim, clam**
/kleɪm/
___ The word part *claim* or *clam* means
- In 2001, American theater critics **acclaimed** *The Producers*, which won twelve Tony awards, as the best musical of the year.
 - The **exclamation** point emphasizes passionate, sudden, and surprised outcries, such as "Aha!" and "That hurts!"
- a. cry out. b. father. c. partly.
- 4 **fin**
/faɪn/ /fɪn/
___ The word part *fin* means
- The **final** word in many prayers is *amen*, which means "May it be so."
 - "Ooooooooooh! Aaaaaaaah!" the crowd exclaimed, enjoying the spectacular five-minute **finale** that closed the Fourth of July fireworks display.
- a. strong. b. toward. c. end.
- 5 **flex, flect**
/fleks/ /flekt/
___ The word part *flex* or *flect* means
- Gymnasts must be extremely **flexible** so that they can bend their bodies into many positions.
 - When they enter church, Catholics **genuflect** — that is, they bend one knee, as a sign of reverence.
- a. bend. b. father. c. person.
- 6 **forc, fort**
/fɔ:t/
___ The word part *forc* or *fort* means
- The burglar **forcibly** entered the home by breaking the kitchen window.
 - The children made a high wall of pressed snow to **fortify** themselves against a snowball attack by the kids across the street.
- a. person. b. direction of. c. strong.

7 **hum**
/hʌm/

- “We have done all that is **humanly** possible to save your grandmother’s life,” said the doctor.
- A resident of the shelter for the homeless complained, “The treatment here is not **humane**. We want to be treated like people, not objects.”
 - a. in the direction of.
 - b. having to do with people.
 - c. call.

___ The word part *hum* means

8 **pater, patri-**
/'peɪtə(r)/

- Mike just became a father, so he is taking six months’ **paternity** leave to help care for the baby.
- **Patriotism** was so strong that soldiers willingly risked their lives to defend their fatherland.
 - a. partly.
 - b. toward.
 - c. father.

___ The word part *pater* or *patri-* means

9 **semi-**
/'semi/

- My grandfather is only **semiretired** — he works part-time as a plumber.
- I use **semisweet** chocolate in my frosting to keep it from being too bitter or too sweet.
 - a. partly.
 - b. of living things.
 - c. toward.

___ The word part *semi-* means

10 **-ward**
/'wɔ:d/

- Everyone at the fair looked **skyward** in horror as the colorful hot-air balloon exploded.
- The children tried walking to school **backward** but gave up before even reaching the end of their block.
 - a. call.
 - b. in the direction of.
 - c. of living things.

___ The word part *-ward* means

Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. _____ Bend
2. _____ Partly; half
3. _____ Life; of living things
4. _____ Father
5. _____ Cause to become
6. _____ In the direction of; toward
7. _____ Call; cry out
8. _____ Strong
9. _____ Person; having to do with people
10. _____ End

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don’t need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. -ate	b. bio-	c. claim, clam	d. fln	e. flex
f. forc, fort	g. hum	h. pater, patri-	i. semi-	j. -ward

- _____ 1. Little Jesse loudly (*ex . . . ed*) _____ that his father was the smartest man on the block.
- _____ 2. A (*. . . rhythm*) _____ is any cycle of periodic changes in life, such as daily changes in body temperature.
- _____ 3. The jury found the disturbed young man, who had shot his father, guilty of (*. . . cide*) _____.
- _____ 4. After a cold, rainy weekend of camping, the Boy Scouts were relieved to head (*home . . .*) _____.
- _____ 5. My mother was so (*in . . . ible*) _____ that she never once bent the rule and let me stay out past curfew.
- _____ 6. The candidate's (*. . . eful*) _____ speech in favor of reduced military spending made a powerful impression on me.
- _____ 7. Uncle Ken was in a (*. . . private*) _____ room in the hospital. The other man in the room had also suffered a heart attack.
- _____ 8. There were only two (*. . . alists*) _____ in the last session of the talent contest, and both were country singers.
- _____ 9. Bishop Desmond Tutu of South Africa received the Nobel Peace Prize for his (*. . . anitarian*) _____ efforts to bring justice to his country's people.
- _____ 10. In 1961, administrators of New York's Museum of Modern Art were (*humili . . . d*) _____ to learn that for weeks a painting had been displayed upside down.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

- _____ 1-2. I looked (*down . . .*) _____ and watched the doctor tap my knee to see if its (*re . . .*) _____ was normal.
- _____ 3-4. My supervisor, Mr. Kane, is (*. . . nal*) _____. He (*en . . . es*) _____ the rules in a fatherly way—firmly but kindly. In addition, my coworkers are all very amiable^o, making for a very friendly atmosphere.

- _____ 5–6. After the accident, my brother was (. . . *conscious*) _____ for several
 _____ hours. (. . . *ally*)____, around midnight, he became fully alert and
 _____ mobile^o enough to walk out of the hospital on his own.
- _____ 7–8. When the teacher asked students to write a (. . . *graphy*) _____, she meant
 _____ the life story of a (. . . *an*) _____. But Harry wrote the life story of Tarzan,
 _____ his pet snake.
- _____ 9–10. In 1863, Abraham Lincoln issued a (*pro . . . ation*) _____ freeing the slaves.
 _____ But it would be almost one hundred years after his announcement before
 _____ real efforts were made to (*integr . . .*) _____ black people into society's
 _____ mainstream.

► Final Check: It's Never Too Late

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

I almost fell out of my chair last night when my father (*pro . . . ed*) (1)_____,
 “I quit my job today. I’m going to college.” He realizes that people may think it eccentric^o to start
 school at his age, but he’s willing to appear odd because he’s tired of (. . . *skilled*)
 (2)_____ work in a factory. He wants a job that requires more skill and training.
 Both of my (. . . *nal*) (3)_____ grandparents died when Dad was a child, so
 he and his brothers were forced to quit school early to work. Dad finished high school at night.
 Now he will venture^o working only part-time in order to (*educ . . .*) (4)_____
 himself further. He still isn’t sure what his major will be, but he has always liked science. He
 definitely wants to take a (. . . *logy*) (5)_____ course because all living
 things interest him. He’d like to focus his (*ef . . . s*) (6)_____ in a field that
 benefits (. . . *anity*) (7)_____, such as physical therapy, where he could help
 rehabilitate^o people with certain infirmities^o. He’s also thinking about nursing. Most men of his
 generation think of nursing as women’s work, so Dad’s interest in this field shows me he is more
 (. . . *ible*) (8)_____ in his thinking than I ever realized. Whatever his choice,
 he is looking (*for . . .*) (9)_____ to classes with great zeal^o. I know that
 when he (. . . *ishes*) (10)_____ his schooling, no one will be prouder of him
 than I already am.

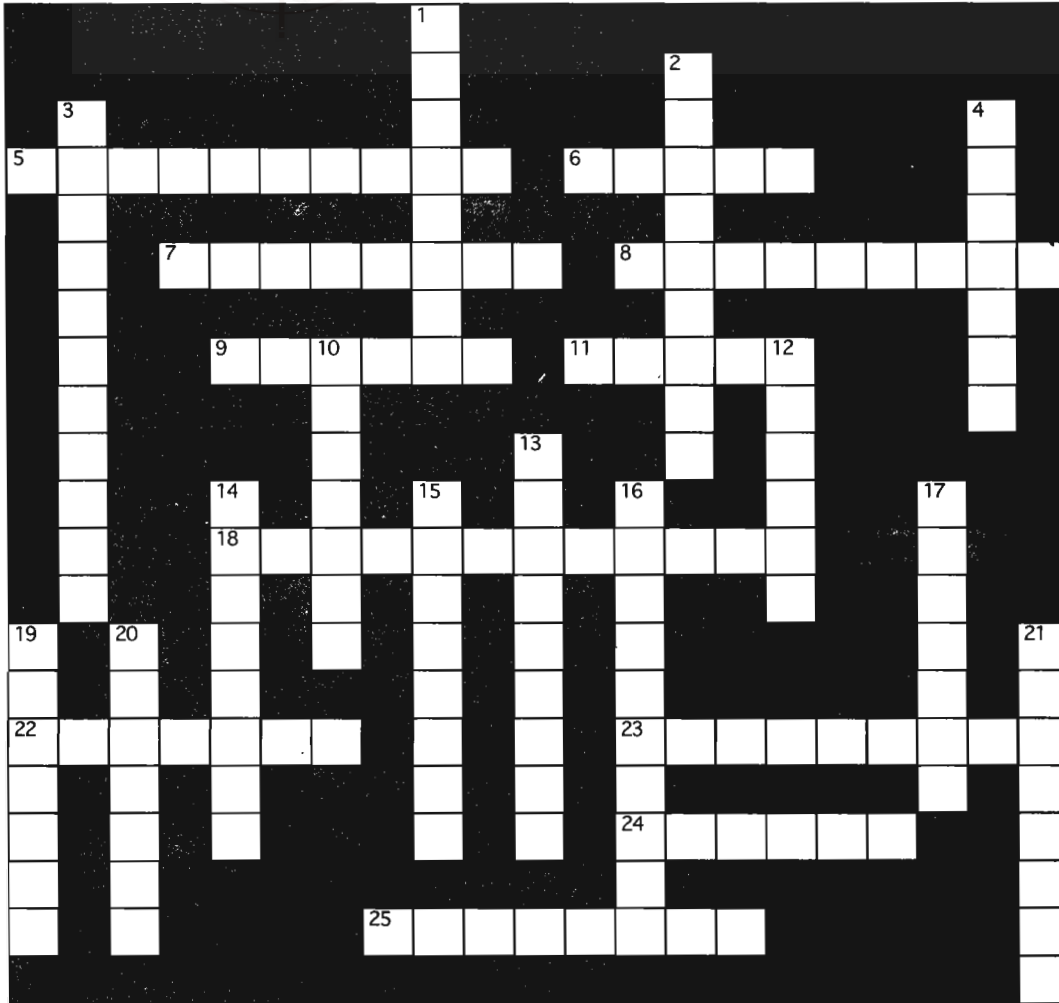
Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Review

Homer Approach

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Two. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



- attribute
- blatant
- calamity
- concurrent
- contrive
- conventional
- decipher
- default
- discern
- dispatch
- enigma
- fluctuate
- gaunt
- immaculate
- implausible
- intercede
- mobile
- nominal
- ponder
- qualm
- recession
- scrutiny
- sinister
- suffice
- turmoil

ACROSS

- 5. Perfectly clean
- 6. Thin and bony
- 7. An event bringing great loss and misery
- 8. A quality or feature of a person or thing
- 9. To consider carefully
- 11. An uneasy feeling about how right or proper a particular action is
- 14. Customary; ordinary
- 22. To be good enough
- 23. A temporary decline in business

- 24. A mystery or puzzle
- 25. To send to a specific place or a specific business

DOWN

- 1. To plan cleverly; think up
- 2. To vary irregularly; to go up and down or back and forth
- 3. Difficult to believe; unlikely
- 4. Very obvious, often offensively so
- 10. Slight; very small compared to what might be expected
- 12. Moving or able to move from place to place

- 13. To make a request or plead on behalf of someone else
- 14. Close inspection; careful examination
- 15. To interpret or read (something confusing or hard to make out)
- 16. Happening or existing at the same time; simultaneous
- 17. Complete confusion; uproar
- 19. To recognize; detect
- 20. To fail to do something required
- 21. Evil; wicked

UNIT TWO: Test 1



Homer Approach



PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- _____ 1. According to legend, vampires are ___ creatures who cannot survive in daylight.
a. incoherent b. immaculate c. nocturnal d. conventional
- _____ 2. The counseling program to ___ addicts includes job training.
a. rehabilitate b. contrive c. ponder d. exemplify
- _____ 3. Unless figure skaters practice regularly, their skills will ____.
a. retaliate b. degenerate c. confiscate d. decipher
- _____ 4. It may sound ____, but a camel can drink twenty-five gallons of water at a time.
a. implausible b. gaunt c. mobile d. nominal
- _____ 5. Movie subtitles should be ___ with the spoken words they are translating.
a. flagrant b. hypothetical c. incoherent d. concurrent
- _____ 6. Even the most ___ people have microscopic creatures clinging to their hair.
a. sinister b. immaculate c. incoherent d. intricate
- _____ 7. Measles remains a serious ___ worldwide, killing over a million people each year.
a. blight b. plagiarism c. qualm d. prerequisite
- _____ 8. The Peace Corps continues to ___ American volunteers to live and work in developing nations.
a. discern b. garble c. dispatch d. default
- _____ 9. The government student loan program is in serious trouble because many students ___ on their payments.
a. suffice b. attest c. intercede d. default
- _____ 10. In a race across New Jersey in 1901, drivers traveling up to thirty miles an hour were arrested for their ___ disregard of the speed limit, which was eight miles an hour.
a. flagrant b. hypothetical c. conventional d. immaculate

(Continues on next page)

PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

- _____ 11. **Conventional** business clothing for a man includes
 a. Bermuda shorts and a Hawaiian shirt. b. jeans and a sleeveless tank top.
 c. a suit and tie. d. swimming trunks.
- _____ 12. In order to **attest** to what it feels like to walk on the moon's surface, a person must
 a. have read about an astronaut who did it. b. have walked there himself or herself.
 c. be a scientist who has studied the moon. d. have a good imagination.
- _____ 13. A person who has lost his or her eyesight can become more **mobile** by
 a. learning to read Braille. b. becoming depressed and refusing to go out.
 c. learning to get around with a Seeing Eye dog. d. listening to the radio.
- _____ 14. A usual **prerequisite** to getting a driver's license is
 a. purchasing a car. b. committing many traffic offenses.
 c. passing a driving test. d. refusing to have one's photograph taken.
- _____ 15. When her brother and sister argue, Rachel often **intercedes** by
 a. leaving the house. b. covering her ears.
 c. ignoring them both. d. helping each see the other's point of view.
- _____ 16. College students who don't eat properly and don't get much sleep are **vulnerable** to
 a. good health. b. their doctors.
 c. driving places. d. illness.
- _____ 17. The parrot **garbled** its words,
 a. making us all laugh at its mixed-up speech. b. amazing us by speaking so clearly.
 c. embarrassing us with its dirty words. d. boring us by repeating the same few words.
- _____ 18. Which of the following **constitutes** a good breakfast?
 a. A neighborhood diner
 b. Orange juice and bran flakes with milk and bananas
 c. Spaghetti with anchovy sauce
 d. Customers at a pancake house
- _____ 19. The tennis player's performance **fluctuated** during the tournament. It
 a. was magnificent one day, awful the next, and average the following day.
 b. was consistently excellent.
 c. began well but went steadily downhill all week.
 d. started badly but became better every day.
- _____ 20. Wanting to **gloat** over her promotion at work, Kris
 a. didn't mention it to anyone.
 b. worked harder than ever to show that she deserved it.
 c. said to a coworker, "Sorry, loser. I got it."
 d. became very nervous about her new responsibilities.

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Test 2



Homer Approach

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

- | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| a. attribute | b. calamity | c. decipher | d. enigma | e. exemplify |
| f. nominal | g. orient | h. qualm | i. recession | j. retaliate |
| k. scrutiny | l. sinister | m. suffice | | |

- _____ 1. The sinking of the ship *Titanic*, which struck an iceberg, was a(n) ___ in which nearly 1,600 people died.
- _____ 2. People who can't read must ___ themselves in a city by relating to familiar places, not signs.
- _____ 3. "A hint to my daughter to take out the garbage won't ___," Alonso insisted. "She needs to be told to do it."
- _____ 4. I don't know who sent me the birthday card because I couldn't ___ the signature.
- _____ 5. A shortage of a single product, such as sugar, could cause a(n) ___ in several industries.
- _____ 6. Don't buy a used car unless you examine it closely and also have a mechanic give it careful ___.
- _____ 7. Although our library charges only a ___ fee to use a computer, I don't think it should charge students any fee at all.
- _____ 8. In some religions, gods and goddesses represent various human ___s, such as strength, beauty, and wisdom.
- _____ 9. Through the years, people with ___s about having cheated on their income taxes have sent gifts of money to the IRS.
- _____ 10. People ___(e)d against their dictator, who had ordered mass murders, by executing him.
- _____ 11. One of the oddest ___ plots of all time was thought up by a wealthy Frenchman. He fed his victims rich foods until they died of overeating.
- _____ 12. The thousands of oak leaves that covered the ground in a Scottish town in 1889 were a(n) ___. The nearest oak trees were eight miles away.
- _____ 13. Lightning bolts, which travel at millions of miles an hour and produce five times the heat of the sun's surface, ___ nature's tremendous energy.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- ___ 14. The *turmoil* of a smooth, clear lake always makes me feel at peace.
- ___ 15. A wonderfully *incoherent* speaker, Abraham Lincoln was widely admired for his powerful speeches.
- ___ 16. James Bond was about to step into his enemy's trap when a beautiful woman, a former enemy who had fallen in love with him, *pondered* him to escape.
- ___ 17. The Democratic and Republican parties are *predominant* in the United States, but other parties are also represented on the ballots.
- ___ 18. Shortly before his birthday, Bruce *contrived* to get his parents to walk past the toy store so that he could point out the Nintendo game displayed in the window.
- ___ 19. Each year, thousands of Americans who think themselves too *gaunt* have some fat surgically removed.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

- Example:* c **nominal** a. personal b. enormous c. slight
- ___ 20. **confiscate** a. give back b. seize c. combine
- ___ 21. **enhance** a. improve b. lead c. weaken
- ___ 22. **comprehensive** a. limited b. broad c. irregular

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

- Example:* b **nominal** a. personal b. enormous c. slight
- ___ 23. **intricate** a. complicated b. musical c. simple
- ___ 24. **persevere** a. look b. stop c. persist
- ___ 25. **blatant** a. strange b. obvious c. hidden

Score (Number correct) _____ × 4 = _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Test 3



Homer Approach

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

- ___ 1. CALAMITY : SUFFERING ::
a. magnet : repels
b. tragedy : joy
c. tragedy : sadness
d. table : chair
- ___ 2. PERSEVERE : QUIT ::
a. open : shut
b. perspire : sweat
c. drink : thirsty
d. continue : persist
- ___ 3. VENTURE : EXPLORER ::
a. see : blind person
b. teach : professor
c. cow : milk
d. ocean : ship
- ___ 4. CONVENTIONAL : UNCOMMON ::
a. conduct : experiment
b. thoughtful : considerate
c. owner : possesses
d. quiet : noisy
- ___ 5. MOBILE : UNMOVING ::
a. rapid : slow
b. write : words
c. excited : lively
d. wet : water
- ___ 6. ENIGMA : MYSTERIOUS ::
a. baseball : bat
b. joke : funny
c. funny : serious
d. clue : detective
- ___ 7. OWL : NOCTURNAL ::
a. tiger : cat
b. tiger : fierce
c. day : night
d. child : adult
- ___ 8. DISCERN : LOOK ::
a. hear : listen
b. smell : taste
c. cold : touch
d. ignore : see
- ___ 9. DECIPHER : CODE ::
a. surgeon : doctor
b. untangle : knot
c. puzzle : piece
d. evident : clear
- ___ 10. CONFISCATE : SEIZE ::
a. confuse : clarify
b. cry : funeral
c. take : give
d. contribute : give

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 11. HYPOTHETICAL : ACTUAL ::
 a. brave : cowardly
 c. old : ancient
 b. scary : frightening
 d. problem : solve
- ___ 12. DEFAULT : LOAN ::
 a. pass : course
 c. break : promise
 b. pay : salary
 d. tax : income
- ___ 13. INTRICATE : COMPLEX ::
 a. difficult : simple
 c. circular : round
 b. headlight : car
 d. scold : soothe
- ___ 14. DEGENERATE : IMPROVE ::
 a. solve : equation
 c. ride : train
 b. generous : giving
 d. grow : shrink
- ___ 15. IMPLAUSIBLE : UNLIKELY ::
 a. straight : crooked
 c. furniture : house
 b. unfortunate : unlucky
 d. unfortunate : lucky
- ___ 16. SANCTUARY : SAFETY ::
 a. hideout : secrecy
 c. wheel : steer
 b. enclosed : exposed
 d. dinner : breakfast
- ___ 17. GAUNT : PLUMP ::
 a. tall : short
 c. precious : jewelry
 b. thin : skinny
 d. fruit : nutrition
- ___ 18. BLIGHT : DESTROYS ::
 a. flood : dries
 c. pianist : piano
 b. medicine : heals
 d. agreement : disagree
- ___ 19. QUALM : CONSCIENCE ::
 a. love : hatred
 c. cramp : muscle
 b. room : fireplace
 d. pain : health
- ___ 20. PLAGIARISM : IDEAS ::
 a. criminal : crime
 c. writing : paper
 b. host : party
 d. shoplifting : merchandise

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Test 4 (Word Parts) *Flomer Approach*

PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
___ 1. -ate	motivate, fascinate	a. Father
___ 2. bio-	autobiography, biology	b. Call; cry out
___ 3. claim, clam	acclaim, exclamation	c. Partly
___ 4. fin	final, finale	d. End
___ 5. flex, flect	flexible, genuflect	e. Cause to become
___ 6. forc, fort	forcibly, fortify	f. In the direction of; toward
___ 7. hum	humanly, humane	g. Person; having to do with people
___ 8. pater, patri-	paternity, patriotism	h. Strong
___ 9. semi-	semiretired, semisweet	i. Bend
___ 10. -ward	skyward, backward	j. Life; of living things

PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. -ate	b. bio-	c. clam	d. fin	e. flex
f. fort	g. hum	h. patri-	i. semi-	j. -ward

- _____ 11. To (*activ . . .*) ___ yeast, put it in a warm liquid.
- _____ 12. When I meditate, I focus (*in . . . ly*) ___ by mentally repeating a nonsense word.
- _____ 13. In the seventeenth century, England (*. . . ified*) ___ its weakening wool trade by passing a law that all corpses must be buried in wool.
- _____ 14. The French king Louis XIV's (*. . . al*) ___ words before his death were to his servants: "Why do you weep? Did you think I was immortal?"
- _____ 15. Why are robots often given a (*. . . anoid*) ___ appearance? Are we more comfortable with "smart" machines that resemble us?

(Continues on next page)

PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

- ___ 16. The dining club is **semipublic**.
- a. fully public b. partly public c. private
- ___ 17. A **patriarchy** is a form of social organization in which families are headed by
- a. the strongest. b. the oldest. c. the father.
- ___ 18. My chemistry teacher also teaches **biochemistry**, which is the chemistry of
- a. life processes. b. lakes. c. weather.
- ___ 19. Albert Einstein **claimed** that his brain was his laboratory.
- a. realized b. made known c. silently wished
- ___ 20. The company I work for has decided to experiment with **flextime** for employees.
- a. longer work hours b. shorter work hours c. adjustable work hours

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Three



Homer Approach



Chapter 13

curtail	indispensable
devastate	intermittent
digress	rigor
incentive	squander
Incorporate	succumb

Chapter 14

alleviate	infamous
benefactor	intrinsic
covert	revulsion
cynic	speculate
demise	virile

Chapter 15

abstain	deficit
affiliate	dissent
agnostic	diversion
aspire	lucrative
benevolent	mandatory

Chapter 16

charisma	poignant
contemporary	prevalent
contend	proponent
conversely	quest
extrovert	traumatic

Chapter 17

congenial	prone
flippant	rapproch
impasse	rationale
perception	relentless
prompt	reprisal

Chapter 18

cor, cour	-ish
di-, du-	magni-, magn-
-dom	phob
-fy	pro-
il-, im-	psych-, psycho-

UNIT THREE: Pretest

Homer Approach

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 1. **incorporate** a) anger b) separate c) combine d) calm
- ___ 2. **intermittent** a) hesitant b) nervous c) off-and-on d) constant
- ___ 3. **digress** a) stray b) improve c) resist d) repeat
- ___ 4. **incentive** a) fear b) pride c) concern d) encouragement
- ___ 5. **succumb** a) approach b) repeat c) give in d) cut short
- ___ 6. **rigor** a) ease b) hardship c) slowness d) meanness
- ___ 7. **squander** a) waste b) lose c) insult d) strongly desire
- ___ 8. **curtail** a) urge b) join c) cut short d) relieve
- ___ 9. **indispensable** a) necessary b) not important c) saved up d) wasted
- ___ 10. **devastate** a) spread out b) begin again c) reassure d) upset greatly
- ___ 11. **speculate** a) search b) think about c) inspect d) state to be so
- ___ 12. **cynic** a) pessimist b) serious person c) single person d) clown
- ___ 13. **infamous** a) not known b) small c) having a bad reputation d) related
- ___ 14. **benefactor** a) landlord b) one who gives aid c) optimist d) kindness
- ___ 15. **covert** a) distant b) hidden c) changed d) adjusted
- ___ 16. **virile** a) healthy b) manly c) wrinkled d) required
- ___ 17. **intrinsic** a) belonging by its very nature b) on the surface c) not noticeable
d) careful
- ___ 18. **alleviate** a) make anxious b) depart c) infect d) relieve
- ___ 19. **demise** a) trick b) death c) disguise d) departure
- ___ 20. **revulsion** a) confession b) great disgust c) attraction d) compassion
- ___ 21. **deficit** a) surplus b) remainder c) part of the whole d) shortage
- ___ 22. **mandatory** a) masculine b) sexist c) required d) threatening
- ___ 23. **abstain** a) do without b) disagree c) prepare d) approve of
- ___ 24. **lucrative** a) silly b) profitable c) causing disease d) attractive
- ___ 25. **diversion** a) awareness b) practice c) amusement d) fate

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 26. **affiliate** a) impress b) approve c) reject d) join
- ___ 27. **agnostic** a) one who is unsure there's a God b) saint c) believer d) genius
- ___ 28. **aspire** a) dislike b) strongly desire c) impress d) deliver
- ___ 29. **benevolent** a) kind b) wealthy c) nasty d) poor
- ___ 30. **dissent** a) approval b) defeat c) winning d) disagreement
- ___ 31. **proponent** a) foe b) supporter c) examiner d) one part of the whole
- ___ 32. **charisma** a) friendship b) kindness c) obedience d) charm
- ___ 33. **quest** a) search b) request c) place d) memory
- ___ 34. **contend** a) join b) claim c) arouse d) allow
- ___ 35. **conversely** a) rudely b) uncooperative c) in an opposite manner d) unfriendly
- ___ 36. **contemporary** a) modern b) odd c) old-fashioned d) futuristic
- ___ 37. **extrovert** a) shy person b) magnetism c) main point d) outgoing person
- ___ 38. **prevalent** a) famous b) widespread c) escapable d) plain
- ___ 39. **poignant** a) annoying b) beautiful c) careless d) touching
- ___ 40. **traumatic** a) causing painful emotions b) reversed c) delicate d) harmless
- ___ 41. **rapport** a) support b) close relationship c) view d) report
- ___ 42. **reprisal** a) getting even b) defeat c) question d) search
- ___ 43. **flippant** a) cold b) formal c) disrespectful d) nervous
- ___ 44. **perception** a) meeting b) party c) dead end d) impression
- ___ 45. **relentless** a) angry b) persistent c) cruel d) kind
- ___ 46. **congenial** a) pleasant b) intelligent c) mixed-up d) lacking
- ___ 47. **prone** a) disliked b) tending c) active d) rested
- ___ 48. **rationale** a) research paper b) debate c) logical basis d) mood
- ___ 49. **impasse** a) exit b) central point c) gate d) dead end
- ___ 50. **prompt** a) urge b) avoid c) waste d) lie

<p>SCORE: (Number correct) _____ × 2 = _____ %</p>

7 intermittent/ˌɪntə'mɪtənt/
-adjective

- You have to work steadily with your dog to train him well. **Intermittent** practice won't work.
- Dora realized that her weight loss on a diet would be **intermittent**, so she didn't give up when the losses stopped. She knew they would start again.

___ *Intermittent* means

- a. irregular. b. too much. c. steady.

8 rigor/'rɪgə(r)/
-noun

- New Marines must go through the **rigors** of boot camp, such as completing an obstacle course and running several miles a day.
- The **rigor** of working at two part-time jobs while going to school proved too much for Joseph. Exhausted, he dropped both jobs.

___ *Rigor* means

- a. a gamble. b. an expense. c. a hardship.

9 squander/'skwɒndə(r)/
-verb

- It's sad to see such a wonderful artist **squander** her talent designing labels for baked-bean cans.
- The company lunchroom now closes promptly at one o'clock so that workers can't **squander** time on long lunch breaks.

___ *Squander* means

- a. to share. b. to misuse. c. to upset.

10 succumb/sə'kʌm/
-verb

- Leah **succumbed** to her daughter's begging and bought her a pet lizard for her birthday.
- Once the suspect was arrested, he quickly **succumbed** and confessed to stealing the car stereo.

___ *Succumb* means

- a. to yield. b. to delay. c. to anger.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ To waste; spend or use foolishly
2. _____ To cut short or reduce
3. _____ Something that moves one to take action or work harder; a motivation
4. _____ To turn aside, or stray, especially from the main topic in speaking or writing
5. _____ Great hardship or difficulty; harshness; severity
6. _____ To upset deeply; overwhelm
7. _____ To give in; stop resisting
8. _____ Necessary
9. _____ To unite into a single whole; combine
10. _____ Starting and stopping from time to time; off-and-on

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. curtail	b. devastate	c. digress	d. incentive	e. incorporate
f. indispensable	g. intermittent	h. rigor	i. squander	j. succumb

- _____ 1. ___ rain kept interrupting the ballgame.
- _____ 2. The sight of her bandaged husband in an oxygen tent ___(e)d Claire.
- _____ 3. Someone has managed to ___ a tomato and a potato into one plant.
- _____ 4. A home computer and a telephone are ___ tools for many self-employed people.
- _____ 5. Airlines offer “frequent flyer credits” toward free trips as an ___ to get people to fly often.
- _____ 6. Many teenagers don’t foresee the ___s of parenthood, such as staying up all night with a sick child.
- _____ 7. By examining her last two months of spending, Coretta discovered that she had ___(e)d money on too many expensive meals.
- _____ 8. The man on the corner offered to sell me a watch, but he quickly ___(e)d his sales pitch when he saw a police officer approaching.
- _____ 9. Because our history teacher loved to gab, we often could get him to ___ from the lesson to talk about school athletics or school politics.
- _____ 10. Carl tried hard to ignore the double-fudge caramel pecan pie on the menu, but he finally ___(e)d and ordered a slice.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. Duane feels he ___(e)d too many years in inactivity, so now he welcomes the ___s of an exercise program.
- _____ 3–4. The company decided to ___ the construction of its new plant until the architects could decide on how to ___ an employee gym into the new building.
- _____ 5–6. My aunt has only ___ success in quitting smoking. Every few months she ___s to temptation, and then she has to quit all over again.

- _____ 7–8. As Leo explained a failed business deal that had once ____ (e)d him, he
 _____ (e)d into the even more interesting tale of his romance with Molly,
 his business partner.
- _____ 9–10. The vitamin saleswoman offered me free samples, ninety-day trials, and
 _____ every other ____ she could think of to get me to buy. However, I found
 her sales pitch highly implausible°. I simply could not believe that her
 products, and her products alone, were ____ to my well-being.

► Final Check: Learning to Study

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Linda never had to work very hard to make good grades in high school. But in college, where the (1) _____s of course work were greater, she soon learned that her casual high-school study habits would no longer suffice°. Linda was also learning how easy it was to (2) _____ time on dates and parties. She didn't realize how badly she was doing until she saw her midterm grades, which (3) _____ (e)d her. She knew she had to make some changes right away and began to ponder° what they should be. As a(n) (4) _____ to work harder, she tried studying with her friend Denise. But that didn't work; their conversation would (5) _____ from European history to personal topics, such as dates or favorite singers.

Linda decided she'd have to go it alone. She began to skip weekday parties and also to (6) _____ the time she spent talking or exchanging e-mails with friends. She discovered that a good place to study was (7) _____ to her new study habits. She found the library's silent third floor a sanctuary°, a place with no temptations to which she could (8) _____. She also became more methodical° in her study habits, keeping an assignment book, writing due dates on a calendar, and setting up a study schedule. At first, Linda's performance fluctuated°, and so the improvement in her grades was (9) _____ — A's and B's alternated with C's and D's. But little by little, she learned to (10) _____ a social life with serious study and get grades she was proud of.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
--------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

alleviate
benefactor
covert
cynic
demise

infamous
intrinsic
revulsion
speculate
virile

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **alleviate**
/ə'li:vieɪt/
-verb
__ *Alleviate* means
- To **alleviate** his loneliness, the widower moved closer to his daughter and her family.
 - After a long game in the August heat, the young baseball players **alleviated** their thirst with ice-cold lemonade.
- a. to consider. b. to hide. c. to ease.
- 2 **benefactor**
/'benɪfæktə(r)/
-noun
__ *Benefactor* means
- The Second Street Bank is a long-time **benefactor** of the arts. This year it will sponsor a series of free jazz concerts in the parks.
 - The wealthy **benefactor** who paid for the child's operation prefers to remain anonymous.
- a. a financial supporter. b. a social critic. c. a cooperative person.
- 3 **covert**
/'kʌvət/
-adjective
__ *Covert* means
- Miriam and David's relationship is so **covert** that they never eat out. Even their best friends don't know they are seeing each other.
 - If you enjoy **covert** activities, become a secret agent.
- a. obvious. b. concealed. c. easy to bear.
- 4 **cynic**
/'sɪnɪk/
-noun
__ *Cynic* means
- Her parents' nasty divorce has made Libby a **cynic** about marriage.
 - Mr. Bryant was a **cynic** about people until he fell down on a street corner and several strangers rushed to his aid.
- a. someone who believes the worst. b. someone who gives help. c. someone with a bad reputation.
- 5 **demise**
/di'maɪz/
-noun
__ *Demise* means
- During my years in grade school and high school, the untimely **demise** of several of my classmates made me very aware of my mortality.
 - In 1567, a beard caused a man's **demise**. Hans Steininger's beard was so long that he stepped on it while climbing a staircase, lost his balance, fell down the steps, and died.
- a. popularity. b. a secret. c. dying.
- 6 **infamous**
/'ɪnfəməs/
-adjective
__ *Infamous* means
- King Henry VIII of England was **infamous** throughout Europe for executing two of his six wives.
 - Visitors to the dungeons of ancient castles always want to see the instruments of torture, including the **infamous** Iron Maiden — a body-shaped box with spikes inside.
- a. known unfavorably. b. thought to be annoying. c. giving hope.

➤ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. alleviate	b. benefactor	c. covert	d. cynic	e. demise
f. infamous	g. intrinsic	h. revulsion	i. speculate	j. virile

- _____ 1. Problems are ___ to life; they're unavoidable.
- _____ 2. My hunger isn't fully satisfied, but the apple ___(e)d it somewhat.
- _____ 3. Teenage guys usually welcome a deepening voice and a thickening beard as signs that they are becoming more ___.
- _____ 4. The selfless work of the nuns in the slums of India is enough to touch the hearts of most hardened ___s.
- _____ 5. Though she was tried and found not guilty, Lizzie Borden is still ___ for killing her parents with a hatchet.
- _____ 6. The children loved the ___ activities involved in preparing their mother's surprise party.
- _____ 7. The mass murderer's neighbors were overcome with ___ when they learned what their "friend" had been doing in his basement.
- _____ 8. "As no group has claimed responsibility, we can only ___ on the motives for the bombing," said the newscaster.
- _____ 9. Roger Novak had been a well-known ___ of AIDS research, so it was no surprise that he left a lot of money for the research in his will.
- _____ 10. It's a good idea for married couples to discuss their funeral plans in case of each other's ___. For example, do they wish to be buried or cremated?

➤ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. Nursing is a good career for Dee because it's a(n) ___ part of her personality to try to ___ people's pain. In addition, since she is physically and mentally strong, she will be able to handle the rigors° of nursing, such as intense stress and long hours.
- _____ 3–4. Although everything about the Nazis filled the Dutch spy with ___, his ___ assignment was to make friends with top Nazi scientists. He had few qualms° about faking such friendships — he would have felt more guilty if he hadn't done everything in his power to fight the Nazis.

- _____ 5–6. The _____s in town said that Joyce Lester’s sorrow over her husband’s _____ was much less than her joy in getting the money from his insurance policy.
- _____ 7–8. Young men who are bullies usually think of themselves as _____, but a _____ of the weak is far more manly than someone who takes advantage of weakness.
- _____ 9–10. With all the stories told about Jesse James, the Dalton Gang, and other _____ figures of the Wild West, we can only _____ as to how much is fact and how much is fiction.

► Final Check: The Mad Monk

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Shortly before the Russian Revolution, an eccentric^o man named Rasputin became (1)_____ as the “mad monk.” Because he dressed like a peasant, drank heavily, and rarely bathed, the nobility often felt (2)_____ during their encounters^o with him at the palace.

Yet despite his outward appearance, Rasputin possessed a(n) (3)_____ charm that drew many to him, including the Russian empress. She thought him a great man of God and a special (4)_____ of her seriously ill son, whose condition she felt Rasputin (5)_____ (e)d.

Many (6)_____s believed otherwise. To them, Rasputin was no healer; instead, he was a man who exploited^o his relationship with the empress for his own benefit. Rather than praise Rasputin, his enemies preferred to malign^o him. In a pamphlet titled *The Holy Devil*, one of his critics described him as a sinister^o man. This author even dared to (7)_____ that the monk and the empress were romantically involved. This theory was strengthened by the fact that the empress’s “holy man” pursued many women and boasted about how (8)_____ he was.

Finally, a group of Russian noblemen made (9)_____ plans to kill Rasputin. Somehow, the secret must have gotten out, for a Russian official warned Rasputin of a plot against him. He nevertheless accepted the noblemen’s invitation to a dinner party, where they served him poisoned wine and cake. When Rasputin did not appear to succumb^o to the poison, his enemies hastened his (10)_____ by shooting and stabbing him and then dumping him into an icy river. An autopsy revealed that he had died by drowning.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

CHAPTER
15

原典
英 语

abstain
affiliate
agnostic
aspire
benevolent

deficit
dissent
diversion
lucrative
mandatory

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **abstain**
/əb'steɪn/
-verb
- ___ *Abstain from* means
- Although Lou has given up cigarettes, he doesn't **abstain** from tobacco. Now he chews it.
 - My sister called off her engagement to Clayton because he wouldn't **abstain** from dating other women.
- a. to desire. b. to believe in. c. to deny oneself.
- 2 **affiliate**
/ə'fɪliət/
-verb
- ___ *Affiliate with* means
- Diane is neither a Democrat nor a Republican. She isn't **affiliated** with any political party.
 - The young singer could have earned more if she had been **affiliated** with the musicians' union, but she couldn't afford the membership dues.
- a. to join. b. to study. c. to hold back from.
- 3 **agnostic**
/æɡ'nɒstɪk/
-noun
- ___ *Agnostic* means
- Iris believes there is a God, and Marcia feels sure there isn't. Jean, an **agnostic**, feels that we can't be certain one way or the other.
 - My uncle, who was an **agnostic**, used to say, "Humans cannot understand a flower, let alone whether or not there's a God."
- a. one who denies God's existence. b. one who feels we can't know if God exists. c. one who is sure there is a God.
- 4 **aspire**
/ə'spaɪə(r)/
-verb
- ___ *Aspire* means
- Twelve-year-old Derek, who loves drawing buildings, **aspires** to be a great architect.
 - Millions of young people **aspire** to be professional athletes, but only a few will succeed.
- a. to fear. b. to wish. c. to volunteer.
- 5 **benevolent**
/brɪ'nevələnt/
-adjective
- ___ *Benevolent* means
- People are more **benevolent** when they get tax deductions for their donations.
 - In 1878, William Booth founded a **benevolent** association to help the poor of London. He called it the Salvation Army.
- a. recreational. b. profitable. c. charitable.
- 6 **deficit**
/'defɪsɪt/
-noun
- ___ *Deficit* means
- Our club has spent so much more than it has taken in that it now has a huge budget **deficit**.
 - Residents are asked not to water their lawns because a **deficit** of rain has dangerously lowered the water supply.
- a. a lack. b. an overflow. c. a collection.

- 7 **dissent**
/dɪ'sent/
-noun
- The committee was so torn by **dissent** that its members could not agree even on whether or not to schedule another meeting.
 - The dictator permitted people to agree with his policies or keep silent about them, but not to express **dissent**.
- ___ *Dissent* means a. plans. b. opposition. c. relief.
- 8 **diversion**
/daɪ'vɜ:ʃən/
-noun
- My history teacher says that one of her favorite **diversions** during summer vacation is reading mystery novels.
 - Skip likes his job, but he also enjoys such **diversions** as playing video games, watching baseball, and reading humorous stories.
- ___ *Diversion* means a. a recreation. b. something easy. c. an assignment.
- 9 **lucrative**
/'lu:kɹətɪv/
-adjective
- Investments in the stock market can be **lucrative**. However, they can also result in great financial loss.
 - “Teaching at a small college isn’t **lucrative**,” Professor Baum admitted, “but I’ve never felt the need to make lots of money.”
- ___ *Lucrative* means a. required. b. financially rewarding. c. risky.
- 10 **mandatory**
/'mændətəri/
-adjective
- Members of the basketball team have to follow strict rules. For example, it’s **mandatory** that each player attend at least 80 percent of the practices.
 - “A research paper isn’t **mandatory**,” the instructor said, “but if you write one, you’ll get extra credit.”
- ___ *Mandatory* means a. unimportant. b. helpful. c. essential.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ To strongly desire; to be ambitious (to do something or to get something)
- _____ Profitable; well-paying
- _____ A shortage; a lack (in amount)
- _____ To hold oneself back from something; refrain
- _____ Charitable
- _____ A person who believes we cannot know whether or not there is a God
- _____ Required
- _____ An amusement or pastime; anything that relaxes or amuses
- _____ To associate; join
- _____ Disagreement

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don’t need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. abstain	b. affiliate	c. agnostic	d. aspire	e. benevolent
f. deficit	g. dissent	h. diversion	i. lucrative	j. mandatory

- _____ 1. My kid brother ___s to become the video-game champion of the world.
- _____ 2. The ___ fund at my church collects money to help poor families in our parish.
- _____ 3. My parents enjoy card games, but my sister and I like such ___s as computer games and music videos.
- _____ 4. An entrance fee wasn't ____, but a sign at the museum entrance suggested that visitors make a donation.
- _____ 5. Because Hank needs to lose weight, his doctor recommended that he ___ from all sweets and fatty foods.
- _____ 6. We could overcome a(n) ___ of organs for transplants if more people would agree to have their organs donated after they die.
- _____ 7. There was no ___ in the family on whether or not to start a vegetable garden this year. We all agreed it was a great idea.
- _____ 8. Yong could have joined the all-male club, but he prefers to ___ with organizations that welcome both men and women.
- _____ 9. "When someone who believes in God marries someone who does not," the comic asked, "do they give birth to a(n) ___?"
- _____ 10. Acting is ___ for only a small percentage of performers. The rest need additional sources of income, such as waiting on tables or driving a cab.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. My uncle decided to splurge and ___ with a country club because golf is his favorite ___.
- _____ 3–4. Gail didn't ___ from smoking cigarettes at the office until her employer made not smoking ____. Keeping her job was a very good incentive^o to get her to quit.

_____ 5–6. Some people think that since Stan is a(n) _____, he must be amoral°. It's true he's not sure if God exists, but that doesn't mean he lacks a moral sense. In fact, he recently founded a _____ society at work to raise money for disabled children in the area.

_____ 7–8. The _____ in the township treasury is causing a lot of _____ over whether or not taxes should be raised.

_____ 9–10. Because my father _____s to make enough money to send his children to college, he's working hard to make his auto repair business as _____ as possible.

► Final Check: Conflict Over Holidays

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

While Jeanne and Paul are generally a happily married couple, they do struggle over one point of (1)_____ . They disagree as to how their family should observe religious holidays.

“The emphasis on presents,” says Jeanne, “has made the season (2)_____ for all those mercenary° retailers who overcharge at holiday time. Also, people who should be watching their expenses create unnecessary (3)_____s in their budgets by squandering° money on unimportant gifts.” She complains that exchanging presents at Christmas is practically (4)_____, whether or not one believes in the holiday's religious significance. Jeanne (5)_____s to keep her home free of all such nonreligious customs and thus wants her children to (6)_____ from traditions such as gift-giving and dyeing Easter eggs. She feels the family's money would be better spent if it were donated to a (7)_____ organization for helping the poor. Some of Jeanne's neighbors assume that she is a(n) (8)_____ because of her lack of holiday spirit. They are wrong, however. Jeanne believes deeply in God and is (9)_____ (e)d with a church.

While Paul understands Jeanne's concerns, he prefers the conventional° way of celebrating holidays. “Children enjoy the customary (10)_____s that are connected with the holidays,” he says. “What would Christmas be without a visit to Santa and gifts under the tree? What would Easter be without colorful eggs and an Easter egg hunt? These are pleasant practices that enhance° the joy of the season.”

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

7 **prevalent**
/preɪvələnt/
-adjective

- Unemployment was **prevalent** during America's Great Depression. By 1932, over twelve million people were out of work.
- Television sets are more **prevalent** in the United States than bathtubs. Over half of American homes have two or more TVs. Far fewer homes have more than one bathtub.

___ *Prevalent* means a. favorable. b. found frequently. c. unlikely.

8 **proponent**
/prəʊ'pɒnənt/
-noun

- I voted for Senator Williams, a **proponent** of improved services for the elderly, because I feel that many older people need greater assistance.
- Although Elaine quit work to take care of her children, she is a **proponent** of employer-supported day care.

___ *Proponent* means a. a recipient. b. an opponent. c. a supporter.

9 **quest**
/kwɛst/
-noun

- During Carlo's **quest** for the perfect pizza, he sampled the cheese pizza at twenty-seven different restaurants.
- Ponce de Leon's **quest** was for the Fountain of Youth; what he found instead was Florida.

___ *Quest* means a. a hunt. b. a question. c. design.

10 **traumatic**
/trɔ:'mæɪtɪk/
-adjective

- Divorce can be less **traumatic** for children if their fears and feelings are taken into account as the divorce takes place.
- My cousin has had nightmares ever since his **traumatic** experience of being trapped in a coal mine.

___ *Traumatic* means a. familiar. b. reasonable. c. upsetting.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ In an opposite manner; in an altogether different way
- _____ The quality of a leader which captures great popular devotion; personal magnetism; charm
- _____ A search; pursuit
- _____ Widespread; common
- _____ To state to be so; claim; affirm
- _____ Modern; up-to-date
- _____ Someone who supports a cause
- _____ Emotionally moving; touching
- _____ Causing painful emotions, with possible long-lasting psychological effects
- _____ An outgoing, sociable person

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. charisma	b. contemporary	c. contend	d. conversely	e. extrovert
f. poignant	g. prevalent	h. proponent	i. quest	j. traumatic

- _____ 1. I study best in the morning. ____, my sister concentrates better at night.
- _____ 2. Nancy is a(n) ____ by nature, but since she's become depressed, she has avoided other people.
- _____ 3. At the airport, I was very moved by the ____ reunion of family members who had been separated for years.
- _____ 4. Underage drinking was so ____ in the fraternity house that college officials ordered the house closed for a year.
- _____ 5. "This woman ____s that she was here before you," said the supermarket checkout clerk. "Is it her turn now?"
- _____ 6. Felipe is a(n) ____ of exercising for good health. He even encourages his young children to swim or cycle every day.
- _____ 7. Certain movie stars may not be great actors, but they have a(n) ____ that makes people want to see their films.
- _____ 8. Abby didn't like the apartment with the old-fashioned tub and radiators. She preferred a more ____ place.
- _____ 9. Repeating third grade was ____ for my brother. It still pains him to think about it, even though he's a successful businessman now.
- _____ 10. Over the past three hundred years, several people have gone on a(n) ____ for Noah's ark. Some have looked for it in northeastern Turkey, on Mount Ararat, sixteen thousand feet above sea level.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. Many people are surprised to learn how ____ poverty is in ____ America. Today, millions live below the poverty line, and the number seems to escalate° daily.
- _____ 3-4. Judy and Martin Reed exemplify° the old saying "Opposites attract." A(n) ____, Judy chooses work that brings her into constant contact with others. ____, Marty prefers jobs in which he mainly works alone.

- _____ 5–6. Ever since the _____ experience of finding her twelve-year-old son dead from a drug overdose, Sophie has been a strong _____ of mandatory° drug education in the public schools. If drug education isn't required, she says, schools may cut corners and omit it.
- _____ 7–8. My mother _____s that *Romeo and Juliet* is the most _____ story ever written, but my sister claims *Love Story* is more moving.
- _____ 9–10. Mahatma Gandhi's _____ and vision inspired millions of fellow Indians to join him enthusiastically in the _____ for peaceful solutions to national problems. Gandhi incorporated° nonviolence and political activism into a highly effective method for social change: passive resistance.

► Final Check: Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

(1) _____ young people may be able to list the many accomplishments of the Reverend Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. They may know that he was a civil rights leader who aspired° to achieve racial harmony and was a(n) (2) _____ of peaceful but direct action. They may know that he fought the discrimination against blacks that was so (3) _____ in our country in the 1950s and 1960s. They may also know that he received a great deal of acclaim° for his work. For example, in 1964 he won the Nobel Peace Prize. They may even (4) _____ that he is the most important social reformer in the history of our nation.

But can the young really know the (5) _____, the powerful personal magnetism of this man? He was a perfect blend of quiet, considerate thinker and bold, outspoken (6) _____. When Dr. King spoke, people listened. He had such a forceful yet (7) _____ way of speaking that those who heard him felt his message deep within. For most, this meant a stronger belief in and respect for the man and his ideals. (8) _____, for bigots, it meant hatred and fear of what he stood for.

Dr. King's (9) _____ for equal rights for all was clear when he said, "I have a dream that this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed: 'We hold these truths to be self-evident; that all men are created equal.'" He gave his time, his leadership, and, in the end, his life. His murder was a (10) _____ event in the lives of many Americans, who never fully recovered from that awful day. But because of Martin Luther King, Americans live with greater dignity. And many have taken up his fight against the inequities° of racism.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

- 7 **rapport**
/ræ'pɔ:(r)/
-noun
- ___ *Rapport* means
- In high school, I had such good **rapport** with my gym teacher that our close relationship continues to this day.
 - If no **rapport** develops between you and your therapist after a month or two, start looking for a counselor who makes you feel comfortable.
- a. a report. b. a personal connection. c. a financial situation.
- 8 **rationale**
/ræ'ʃə'nɑ:l/
-noun
- ___ *Rationale* means
- Danielle's **rationale** for majoring in business was simple. She said, "I want to make a lot of money."
 - The **rationale** for not lowering the drinking age to 18 is that self-control and good judgment are still being developed at that age.
- a. a situation. b. an explanation. c. a question.
- 9 **relentless**
/ri'lentlɪs/
-adjective
- ___ *Relentless* means
- The dog's **relentless** barking got on my nerves. He barked the entire two hours his owners were out.
 - In a large city, the noise of crowds and heavy traffic is so **relentless** that it can be difficult to find peace and quiet.
- a. occasional. b. exciting. c. nonstop.
- 10 **reprisal**
/ri'praɪzəl/
-noun
- ___ *Reprisal* means
- In **reprisal** for being fired, a troubled man shot several people at the factory where he used to work.
 - Fear of **reprisal** may keep children from telling parents or teachers about a bully who has threatened them.
- a. disrespect. b. revenge. c. delay.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ Insight or understanding gained through observation; impression
2. _____ Having a tendency; inclined
3. _____ Persistent; continuous
4. _____ The underlying reasons for something; logical basis
5. _____ Disrespectful and not serious enough
6. _____ Agreeable or pleasant in character; friendly
7. _____ To urge into action
8. _____ The paying back of one injury or bad deed with another
9. _____ A situation with no way out; dead end
10. _____ Relationship, especially one that is close, trusting, or sympathetic

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

- | | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| a. congenial | b. flippant | c. impasse | d. perception | e. prompt |
| f. prone | g. rapport | h. rationale | i. relentless | j. reprisal |

- _____ 1. Raquel is ___ to accidents, so her car insurance rates are quite high.
- _____ 2. You will get along better in life if you are ___ to other people, rather than unpleasant.
- _____ 3. My brother hides his lack of confidence by being ____. He rarely treats anything seriously.
- _____ 4. It took his best friend's heart attack to ___ my dad to start exercising and eating right.
- _____ 5. There was instant ___ between Duke and Otis. They talked as if they'd known each other for years.
- _____ 6. At the movie's turning point, the bad guys reached a(n) ____. On one side of them was the police; on the other was a steep cliff.
- _____ 7. During April and May, the rain was so ___ that we thought we might have to start building an ark.
- _____ 8. Floyd's ___ of human nature is strongly colored by some bad experiences. He thinks everyone is basically selfish.
- _____ 9. When Lacey and John divorced, she tried to get over half his income. In ____, he tried not to give her any of his income at all.
- _____ 10. The ___ behind encouraging pregnant women to gain about twenty-five pounds is that low weight gain can lead to dangerously low birth weights.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. Because Wade is so ___ and easy to talk to, we established a warm ___ the first day we met.
- _____ 3–4. Although the company president explained the ___ behind the pay cuts, his announcement ___(e)d an employee protest. However, once it was learned that the president was also taking a big pay cut, the employees' dissent° died down.

- _____ 5–6. The waitresses in our local diner are ___ to be funny and not always polite. If a customer says, “I’m ready to order now,” he may get a ___ response such as, “And I’m ready to retire, but you don’t hear me making a big deal about it.”
- _____ 7–8. My ___ of the situation is that talks between the factory management and union officials reached a(n) ___ because neither side would compromise on salaries. In such situations, flexibility is a prerequisite^o to progress.
- _____ 9–10. Abby could put up with occasional kidding, but her brother’s teasing was often ___, going on for weeks at a time. Sick of it all, she finally planned a(n) ___ that would embarrass him in front of his friends.

► Final Check: Relating to Parents

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

How do you respond when your parents deny you permission to do something? For example, if you want to travel and work around the country for the summer but your parents say you’re too young, do you yell and demand that they stop curtailing^o your rights? Do you plan a(n) (1) _____, vowing to sabotage^o their summer plans because they’ve ruined yours? Or do you explain the (2) _____ behind your request, so that your parents will understand your reasoning?

The way you behave when you and your parents reach a(n) (3) _____ on an issue can have a big effect on how they view you. Sure, you could retort^o, “Fine. I’ll go buy a leash so you can really run my life.” But if you are consistently (4) _____ like that, you’ll just strengthen their (5) _____ of you as being too immature to be on your own. Also, if you are (6) _____ in your begging, asking three hundred times a day, “But *why* won’t you let me travel alone?” you might elicit^o this response: “You may do some traveling alone right now—go directly to your room.”

Instead, approach your parents in a (7) _____ way and try to develop a strong, friendly (8) _____ with them. An amiable^o, respectful relationship will make them more (9) _____ to see things your way. Even if you can’t (10) _____ them to change their minds about this summer’s plans, your chances of getting their support will be better the next time you want to try something new.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
--------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

cor, cour	-ish
di-, du-	magni-, magn-
-dom	phob
-fy	pro-
il-, im-	psych-, psycho-

Ten Word Parts in Context

Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

1 **cor, cour** /kɔ:/

___ The word part *cor* or *cour* means

- I felt truly welcomed by my **cordial** hosts. Their kindness and generosity were heartfelt.
- Emmy was **courageous** enough to face the bully without backing down. I'm too chicken-hearted to do the same.

a. resembling. b. double. c. heart.

2 **di-** /daɪ/, **du-** /dju:/

___ The word part *di-* or *du-* means

- When Tyrone and Verna got **divorced**, they had to spend a difficult day dividing their household possessions into two groups.
- One of the three band members didn't show up, so only a **duo** played at the dance.

a. make. b. two. c. great.

3 **-dom** /dəm/

___ The word part *-dom* means

- A few actors achieve overnight success, but for most, the road to **stardom** is long and difficult.
- "One sure way to put my husband into a deep state of **boredom**," Jasmin said, "is to take him with me when I shop for shoes."

a. like. b. state of being. c. fear.

4 **-fy** /faɪ/

___ The word part *-fy* means

- Would it **simplify** matters if I held your baby while you go into the dressing room to try on the slacks?
- First **liquefy** the ice cream over heat. Then mix in the strawberry jam.

a. cause to become. b. again. c. dislike.

5 **il-** /ɪl/, **im-** /ɪm/

___ The word part *il-* or *im-* means

- Nita doesn't seem to care that it's **illegal** to park in front of a fire hydrant.
- My brother-in-law is so **immature** that he often acts as if he is 16 instead of a married man of 26.

a. not. b. double. c. like.

6 **-ish** /ɪʃ/

___ The word part *-ish* means

- My **devilish** brother once videotaped me huffing and puffing my way through aerobics, and now he shows the tape to every new friend I bring home.
- Of all the girls at school, Jessy was the most **stylish**, wearing only the latest clothing featured in the fashion magazines.

a. forth. b. characteristic of. c. mind.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. cour	b. di-, du-	c. -dom	d. -fy	e. il-, im-
f. -ish	g. magni-	h. phob	i. pro-	j. psycho-

- _____ 1. Despite her (*boy . . .*) ____ hairdo, Paula looks very feminine.
- _____ 2. (*Wis . . .*) ____ is what we gain when we learn from our mistakes.
- _____ 3. The parents were greatly (*dis . . . aged*) ____ when every attempt to find their son failed.
- _____ 4. To keep the accident victim (*. . . mobile*) ____, the paramedics tied her to a stretcher.
- _____ 5. The reason these life-size dolls are so expensive is that only one hundred are (*. . . duced*) ____ each year.
- _____ 6. The funhouse mirror (*. . . fied*) ____ my reflection so that I looked fifty pounds heavier.
- _____ 7. I always (*. . . plicate*) ____ important papers and letters so that if the original gets lost, I still have the copy.
- _____ 8. Barb's (*. . . analyst*) ____ asked her to write down her dreams, as they might be helpful in understanding her problems.
- _____ 9. If you want to find a job before all the graduates start looking for employment next month, you'd better (*intensi . . .*) ____ your search.
- _____ 10. It's lucky Santa Claus doesn't have (*clastro . . . ia*) ____. Otherwise, he would be too frightened of confined spaces to come down the chimney.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

- _____ 1-2. The apartment the realtor showed us was (*. . . ficent*) ____, but it was (*. . . practical*) ____ for us. Not only was it too large, but it would also make an uncomfortable dent in our budget.
- _____ 3-4. Everyone has fears, but (*. . . ic*) ____ people need to gain (*free . . .*) ____ from the extreme fears that devastate° them and their families.
- _____ 5-6. The purpose of (*. . . therapy*) ____ is to (*. . . mote*) ____ mental health.

_____ 7–8. Florence and I felt (*fool . . .*) _____ when we sang “The Star-Spangled Banner” as a (*. . . et*) _____ and forgot the words halfway through.

_____ 9–10. The mayor didn’t allow racial tensions to (*dis . . . age*) _____ him. He just made more of an effort to (*uni . . .*) _____ the city.

► Final Check: Held Back by Fears

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

At age 24, Gina is facing a major (*. . . lemma*) (1)_____. She desperately wants to live and work outside her hometown, but she is prevented from traveling by her (*. . . ias*) (2)_____. She suffers from (*. . . logical*) (3)_____ but intense fears of bridges and airplanes that are so traumatic^o that they cause nightmares and breathing problems. Gina is convinced that if she doesn’t fall off a bridge or crash in an airplane, the mere possibility of such a calamity^o will so (*terri . . .*) (4)_____ her that she’ll succumb^o to a heart attack.

For some time now, Gina’s friends have tried to persuade her to start seeing a (*. . . logist*) (5)_____. They believe her problem will only increase in (*. . . tude*) (6)_____ if she doesn’t get help. But her relatives often make flippant^o remarks about Gina’s condition, saying that she is just too cheap to travel. Accusing her of being (*child . . .*) (7)_____, her brothers call her “baby” and “chicken.” They say if she only had a little more (*. . . age*) (8)_____, she would be able to go places. They don’t realize that if she could have controlled her fears by now, she would have.

Gina is seriously considering her friends’ advice because she feels she has squandered^o too much of her time and energy on her fears. She hopes she will make rapid (*. . . gress*) (9)_____ in gaining (*free . . .*) (10)_____ from her fears so that she can start to live a full life.

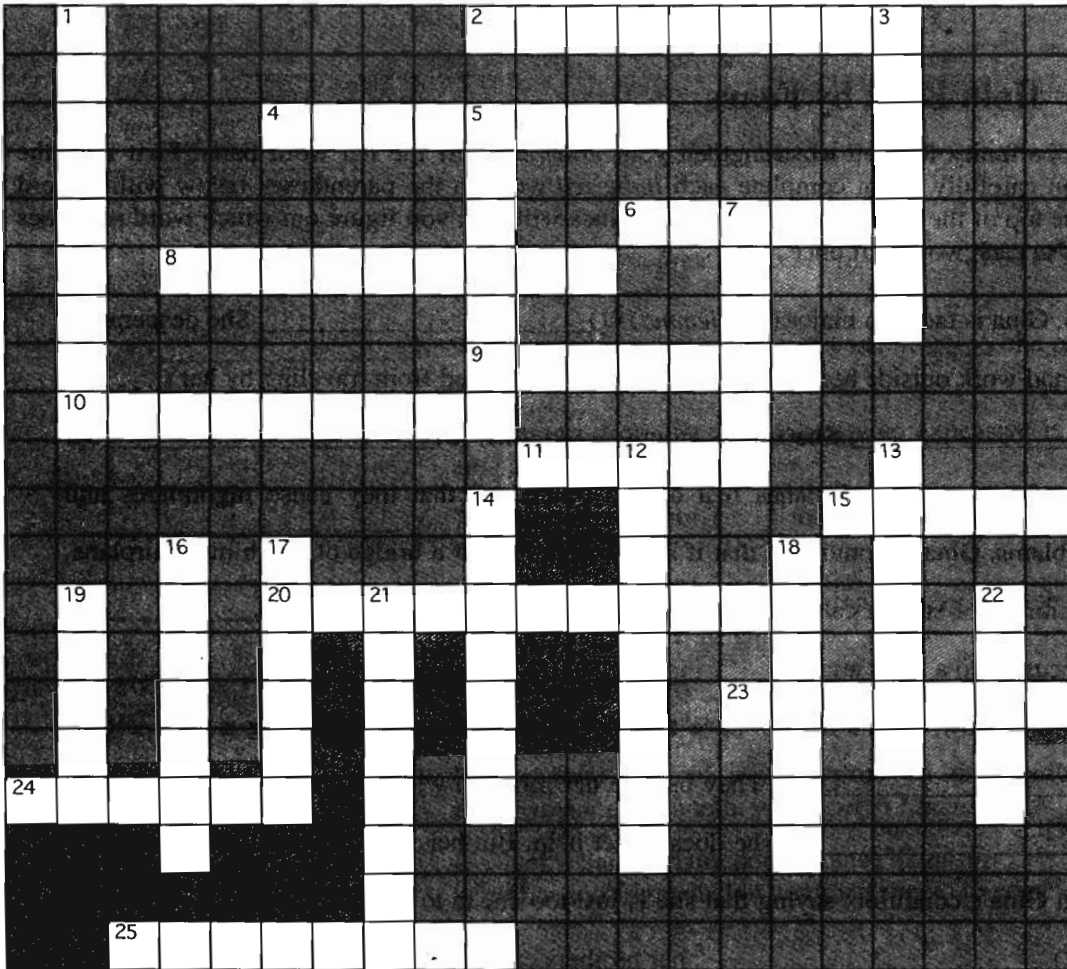
Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
--------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Review

Homer Approach

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Three. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



- abstain
- alleviate
- aspire
- charisma
- congenial
- contend
- curtail
- cynic
- deficit
- demise
- digress
- dissent
- extrovert
- impasse
- incorporate
- intrinsic
- lucrative
- poignant
- prompt
- prone
- quest
- reprisal
- rigor
- succumb
- virile

ACROSS

- 2. Belonging to a person or thing by its very nature (and thus not dependent on circumstances)
- 4. The paying back of one injury or bad deed with another
- 6. To strongly desire; to be ambitious (to do something or to get something)
- 8. To relieve; make easier to endure
- 9. To give in; stop resisting
- 10. Profitable; well paying
- 11. A search; pursuit

- 15. Great hardship or difficulty
- 20. To unite into a single whole; combine
- 23. Disagreement
- 24. Death
- 25. Emotionally moving; touching

DOWN

- 1. Agreeable or pleasant in character; friendly
- 3. To state to be so; claim
- 5. A situation with no way out; dead end
- 7. To urge into action

- 12. An outgoing, sociable person
- 13. To turn aside, or stray, especially from the main topic in speaking or writing
- 14. To cut short or reduce
- 16. To hold oneself back from something; refrain
- 17. Manly; masculine
- 18. A shortage; a lack (in amount)
- 19. Having a tendency; inclined
- 21. The quality of a leader which captures great popular devotion; personal magnetism
- 22. A person who believes the worst of people's behavior

UNIT THREE: Test 1



Homer Approach

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- _____ 1. In irregular bursts of energy, dying stars give off ___ radio signals.
a. virile b. intermittent c. congenial d. flippant
- _____ 2. Scientists ___ that the average life span of a dinosaur was probably 100 to 120 years.
a. speculate b. digress c. detract d. squander
- _____ 3. The ___ of a Connecticut man was strange indeed. He died when his five-hundred-pound wife sat on him.
a. diversion b. charisma c. perception d. demise
- _____ 4. A power failure ___ our viewing of the TV mystery, so we never found out who had committed the murder.
a. prompted b. curtailed c. contended d. dissented
- _____ 5. The CIA's ___ activities often include "bugging" people's telephone lines with tiny hidden microphones.
a. covert b. traumatic c. virile d. congenial
- _____ 6. ___ of gun control point out that gun accidents in American homes result in over a thousand deaths each year.
a. Quests b. Incentives c. Proponents d. Rigors
- _____ 7. The talks between the two countries reached a(n) ___ when each side claimed the oil-rich border area as its own.
a. benefactor b. rapport c. diversion d. impasse
- _____ 8. ___ to oversleeping, Sherman keeps his alarm clock across the room so he has to get out of bed to turn it off.
a. Intrinsic b. Lucrative c. Prone d. Covert
- _____ 9. Alcohol is involved in nearly half of all traffic deaths in the United States, so people should ___ from drinking when they need to drive.
a. affiliate b. abstain c. contend d. aspire
- _____ 10. When I realized that I didn't have enough money for holiday gifts, I decided to overcome the ___ by taking an extra part-time job in December.
a. charisma b. perception c. dissent d. deficit

(Continues on next page)

UNIT THREE: Test 2



Homer Approach

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

- | | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| a. benefactor | b. contend | c. devastate | d. extrovert | e. flippant |
| f. lucrative | g. poignant | h. quest | i. rapport | j. rationale |
| k. reprisal | l. rigor | m. succumb | | |

- _____ 1. Jill was ____ (e)d when she lost her job and, with it, her hopes of affording a house.
- _____ 2. I have excellent ____ with my brother, but I haven't spoken to my older sister for years.
- _____ 3. Rudy is such a(n) ____ that he makes friends with most of the customers at his beauty salon.
- _____ 4. Before the turn of the century, the ____s of prizefighting included boxing without gloves.
- _____ 5. The owner of the restaurant ____ (e)d to public pressure and established a nonsmoking section.
- _____ 6. My ____ for using cloth napkins is that they result in fewer trees being cut down to make paper napkins.
- _____ 7. It was ____ to see the bear immediately adopt the orphaned cub.
- _____ 8. Halloween is ____ for candy manufacturers. The holiday earns them about a billion dollars a year.
- _____ 9. In some fairy tales, the hero searches far and wide, on a(n) ____ for some precious object or missing person.
- _____ 10. The high school's chief ____ has offered to pay all college costs for any low-income student who graduates from the school.
- _____ 11. When her brother kept taking her bike without asking, Meg's ____ was simply not to warn him that one of the tires was going flat.
- _____ 12. The street's residents ____ that they complained for months about the huge pothole before the city government did anything about it.
- _____ 13. When the principal asked Randy why he had spilled milk on some girls in the lunchroom, his ____ response was "Because they were thirsty."

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- ___ 14. For two weeks, the newspapers reported on the crimes of the *infamous* serial killer.
- ___ 15. Fran often *squanders* her money by walking through rain or snow instead of paying for a cab.
- ___ 16. Priests, rabbis, and other *agnostics* signed the petition asking for aid to the homeless.
- ___ 17. Groucho Marx once joked that he wouldn't want to *affiliate* himself with any club that would accept him as a member.
- ___ 18. The desire to aid others seems *intrinsic* to many animals. Baboons, for example, will try to free other baboons that are caged.
- ___ 19. Halloween has *contemporary* roots. Each year, the ancient Irish would dress as demons and witches to frighten away ghosts who might otherwise claim their bodies.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: a **traumatic**

a. upsetting

b. surprising

c. comforting

___ 20. **benevolent**

a. cruel

b. gifted

c. kind

___ 21. **alleviate**

a. relieve

b. worsen

c. raise

___ 22. **indispensable**

a. essential

b. expensive

c. unnecessary

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: c **traumatic**

a. upsetting

b. surprising

c. comforting

___ 23. **prevalent**

a. heavy

b. rare

c. common

___ 24. **congenial**

a. disagreeable

b. clever

c. pleasant

___ 25. **mandatory**

a. required

b. optional

c. noisy

Score (Number correct) _____ × 4 = _____%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

- ___ 1. CURTAIL : SHORTEN ::
a. seek : find
c. silence : conversation
b. depart : arrive
d. ask : inquire
- ___ 2. DEVASTATE : DISASTER ::
a. harm : nurse
c. bore : surprise
b. amaze : miracle
d. cold : snow
- ___ 3. INCENTIVE : MONEY ::
a. youth : adulthood
c. vehicle : motorcycle
b. cash : poverty
d. sanitation worker : garbage
- ___ 4. BENEFACTOR : SUPPORTS ::
a. surgeon : operates
c. soldier : helmet
b. leader : follows
d. waiter : waitress
- ___ 5. CYNIC : OPTIMISTIC ::
a. cucumber : vegetable
c. outcast : excluded
b. criminal : law-abiding
d. ballerina : graceful
- ___ 6. VIRILE : FEMININE ::
a. manly : macho
c. popular : celebrity
b. apartment : dwelling
d. fashionable : outmoded
- ___ 7. AGNOSTIC : RELIGIOUS ::
a. salesperson : persuasive
c. hermit : sociable
b. secretary : telephone
d. corn : crop
- ___ 8. DISSENT : DISAGREEMENT ::
a. remedy : solution
c. discord : harmony
b. chemist : scientist
d. rival : helpful
- ___ 9. DEFICIT : SURPLUS ::
a. debt : poverty
c. clouds : rain
b. border : interior
d. race car : speedy
- ___ 10. CONTEMPORARY : OLD-FASHIONED ::
a. outdated : old
c. thoughtful : gift
b. copy : original
d. handlebar : bicycle

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 11. EXTROVERT : FRIENDLINESS ::
 a. performer : shyness
 c. artist : creativity
 b. victor : defeated
 d. clown : circus
- ___ 12. POIGNANT : TRAGEDY ::
 a. mobile : motionless
 c. giggle : baby
 b. depressing : comedy
 d. noisy : riot
- ___ 13. PROMPT : DISCOURAGE ::
 a. careful : careless
 c. fragrant : flower
 b. book : library
 d. late : tardy
- ___ 14. FLIPPANT : REMARK ::
 a. runner : sprint
 c. modest : humble
 b. insulting : gesture
 d. singer : chorus
- ___ 15. REPRISAL : ENEMY ::
 a. tears : joke
 c. revenge : ally
 b. cooperation : teammate
 d. terror : fear
- ___ 16. INTERMITTENT : STEADY ::
 a. fortunate : unlucky
 c. wise : advice
 b. treacherous : dishonest
 d. instrument : violin
- ___ 17. SPECULATE : THEORY ::
 a. speak : silent
 c. draw : picture
 b. primary : secondary
 d. manual : electronic
- ___ 18. DIVERSION : FISHING ::
 a. work : play
 c. guitar : drum
 b. fun : exciting
 d. dessert : apple pie
- ___ 19. CHARISMA : BLAND ::
 a. honest : trustworthy
 c. premature : early
 b. modesty : boastful
 d. emergency : rush
- ___ 20. IMPASSE : PROBLEMATIC ::
 a. round : corners
 c. alien : native
 b. success : satisfying
 d. traitor : betrayal

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Test 4 (Word Parts)

PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
___ 1. cor, cour	cordial, courageous	a. Two; double
___ 2. di-, du-	divorced, duo	b. Mental processes; mind
___ 3. -dom	stardom, boredom	c. Not
___ 4. -fy	simplify, liquefy	d. Fear
___ 5. il-, im-	illegal, immature	e. Heart
___ 6. -ish	devilish, stylish	f. Forward; forth
___ 7. magni-, magn-	magnifying, magnate	g. Great; large
___ 8. phob	phobia, agoraphobia	h. State of being; condition
___ 9. pro-	proceed, propel	i. Cause to be or become; make
___ 10. psych-, psycho-	psychiatrist, psychologist	j. Resembling; like; characteristic of

PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. cour	b. -dom	c. du-	d. -fy	e. il-
f. -ish	g. magni-	h. phob	i. pro-	j. psycho-

- _____ 11. Considering all the books, movies, and TV programs in everyday life, there's no reason for (*bore . . .*) ____.
- _____ 12. The car that is used for driving instruction has (. . . *al*) ____ controls, one set for the student and one for the teacher.
- _____ 13. Bacteria (*puri . . .*) ____ soil in which bodies are buried by destroying germs.
- _____ 14. The (*nightmar . . .*) ____ experience of constantly hiccuping can be stopped with drugs.
- _____ 15. A victim of (*acro . . . ia*) ____, a fear of heights, Diane refused any job that required working higher than the second floor.

(Continues on next page)

PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

- ___ 16. "Go through the red double doors," said the secretary, "and then **proceed** down the hallway."
a. go quickly b. go fearfully c. go forward
- ___ 17. A blue moon is **improbable**.
a. shocking b. unlikely c. beautiful
- ___ 18. Our parents received a **magnum** of champagne as an anniversary gift.
a. a large bottle b. a medium-sized bottle c. a little bottle
- ___ 19. Ken's report emphasized the **core** of the plan.
a. the details b. the background c. the central part
- ___ 20. Belle suffered from a **psychosis**.
a. a physical disease b. a mental disorder c. a heart problem

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Four



Homer Approach



Chapter 19

benign	glib
blasé	haughty
comprise	libel
condescend	pseudonym
facade	redundant

Chapter 20

averse	endow
detract	expulsion
disdain	mortify
divulge	nullify
elation	ominous

Chapter 21

credible	interim
cursorly	latent
designate	secular
deviate	shun
improvise	simulate

Chapter 22

commemorate	empathy
complacent	menial
consensus	niche
deplete	transcend
diligent	waive

Chapter 23

bizarre	gist
conductive	hamper
falter	paradox
flaunt	repertoire
frenzy	viable

Chapter 24

aster-, astro-	mis-
contra-	omni-
-er, -or	pop
-gamy	rect
geo-	the, theo-

UNIT FOUR: Pretest

Homer Approach

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 1. **facade** a) false name b) building front c) scorn d) good intention
- ___ 2. **redundant** a) wordy b) gentle c) plenty d) not enough
- ___ 3. **blase** a) excited b) kind c) curious d) bored
- ___ 4. **haughty** a) arrogant b) alarmed c) contented d) thoughtful
- ___ 5. **pseudonym** a) false appearance b) imaginary creature c) false name
d) dishonest person
- ___ 6. **comprise** a) reward b) consist of c) award d) repeat
- ___ 7. **condescend** a) avoid b) become messy c) do something beneath oneself
d) get bored
- ___ 8. **libel** a) document b) publishing false information c) newspaper d) rumor
- ___ 9. **glib** a) crunchy b) smooth-talking c) threatening d) present but inactive
- ___ 10. **benign** a) rude b) crazy c) cruel d) kindly
- ___ 11. **divulge** a) reveal b) embarrass c) hide d) remove
- ___ 12. **endow** a) name b) tease c) give a quality to d) cancel
- ___ 13. **expulsion** a) promotion b) dismissal c) award d) attack
- ___ 14. **detract** a) provide b) compete c) lessen d) compliment
- ___ 15. **nullify** a) harm b) allow c) turn aside d) cancel
- ___ 16. **elation** a) trade b) comparison c) joy d) majority opinion
- ___ 17. **ominous** a) happy b) threatening c) depressed d) friendly
- ___ 18. **mortify** a) humiliate b) praise c) entertain d) remember
- ___ 19. **disdain** a) discouragement b) pain c) scorn d) approval
- ___ 20. **averse** a) attracted b) fearful c) warm d) opposed
- ___ 21. **cursory** a) believable b) capable of error c) done hastily d) inactive
- ___ 22. **shun** a) take care of b) avoid c) approve of d) hesitate
- ___ 23. **designate** a) appoint b) discover c) avoid d) report
- ___ 24. **interim** a) time b) noontime c) mealtime d) meantime
- ___ 25. **latent** a) plain b) inactive c) on the surface d) confusing

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 26. **improvise** a) prove b) do without preparation c) reject d) reveal
- ___ 27. **secular** a) not related to religion b) troublesome c) in a city d) religious
- ___ 28. **deviate** a) hide b) develop c) follow d) turn aside
- ___ 29. **simulate** a) enjoy b) take apart c) imitate d) build
- ___ 30. **credible** a) believable b) fair c) affordable d) careful
- ___ 31. **menial** a) important b) unkind c) lowly d) odd
- ___ 32. **transcend** a) send b) travel c) show off d) rise above
- ___ 33. **deplete** a) encourage b) use up c) delay d) add to
- ___ 34. **complacent** a) workable b) easy c) self-satisfied d) healthy
- ___ 35. **niche** a) memory b) wild outburst c) main idea d) one's place
- ___ 36. **diligent** a) careful in work b) odd c) obvious d) gentle
- ___ 37. **empathy** a) fear b) encouragement c) ability to share someone's feelings
d) avoidance
- ___ 38. **consensus** a) majority opinion b) counting c) study d) approval
- ___ 39. **commemorate** a) forget b) imitate c) add new members d) honor the memory of
- ___ 40. **waive** a) sleep b) show off c) give up d) fly
- ___ 41. **gist** a) details b) central idea c) left overs d) respect
- ___ 42. **bizarre** a) odd b) complex c) simple d) common
- ___ 43. **paradox** a) delicate situation b) problem c) seemingly contradictory idea
d) play
- ___ 44. **viable** a) in view b) manly c) lively d) workable
- ___ 45. **flaunt** a) scare b) show off c) tempt d) intrude
- ___ 46. **conductive** a) revealing b) announcing c) promoting d) defeating
- ___ 47. **hamper** a) restrict b) celebrate c) betray d) debate
- ___ 48. **frenzy** a) high regard b) main idea c) party d) wild outburst
- ___ 49. **repertoire** a) sample b) collection of skills c) demonstration d) concert
- ___ 50. **falter** a) frighten b) approve c) hesitate d) jump

<p>SCORE: (Number correct) _____ × 2 = _____ %</p>

benign
blasé
comprise
condescend
facade

glib
haughty
libel
pseudonym
redundant

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **benign**
/bi'nain/
-adjective
- ___ *Benign* means
- Finding a stranger on our doorstep startled me, but the **benign** expression on his face told me not to worry.
 - Gorilla mothers, usually loving and **benign**, become abusive toward their babies when caged with them.
- a. realistic. b. kindhearted. c. bored.
- 2 **blasé**
/'bla:zei/
-adjective
- ___ *Blasé* means
- The new staff members were enthusiastic at the weekly meetings, but the old-timers were pretty **blasé**.
 - No matter how many games I see, I will never become **blasé** about baseball. Each game is new and exciting to me.
- a. unexcited. b. obvious. c. repetitive.
- 3 **comprise**
/kəm'praiz/
-verb
- ___ *Comprise* means
- The United Kingdom **comprises** England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland.
 - Saliva **comprises** about sixty ingredients, including minerals that help repair tooth enamel.
- a. to cause. b. to reveal. c. to be made up of.
- 4 **condescend**
/kɒndɪ'send/
-verb
- ___ *Condescend* means
- The snobby millionaire wouldn't **condescend** to associate with anyone who wasn't also rich.
 - Although everyone else in the office took turns making coffee, Bill would not **condescend** to perform "such a lowly task."
- a. to lower oneself. b. to dare something frightening. c. to remember.
- 5 **facade**
/'fæsɑ:d/
-noun
- ___ *Facade* means
- The **facade** of the old department store was cleaned this summer. Now the store's brick front is an inviting bright orange-red.
 - The **facade** of the hotel — facing Main Street — was marble, but the sides and back were made of plain brick.
- a. an inside. b. a top. c. a front.
- 6 **glib**
/glib/
-adjective
- ___ *Glib* means
- Always ready with a slick promise, the **glib** politician smoothly talked his way into being re-elected.
 - The man thought his conversation would impress Sandra, but she found it **glib** and insincere.
- a. bored. b. strict. c. smooth.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **benign**b. **blasé**c. **comprise**d. **condescend**e. **facade**f. **glib**g. **haughty**h. **libel**i. **pseudonym**j. **redundant**

- _____ 1. A receptionist's job ___s answering the phone, greeting customers, opening the mail, dealing with messengers, and smiling.
- _____ 2. My aunt's letters are annoyingly ____, repeating "news" she has already given us by telephone.
- _____ 3. Since becoming a fashion model, Nora has been very ____, even snubbing some of her old, unglamorous friends.
- _____ 4. One actress sued a magazine for ____ because it printed a false and damaging story about her being drunk in public.
- _____ 5. Harry, always ready with some made-up excuse, is ____ enough to talk himself out of any difficulty at the snap of a finger.
- _____ 6. In his usual ____ manner, my neighbor carefully picked up the ant in his kitchen, brought it outside, and gently put it down on the sidewalk.
- _____ 7. When my sister first got her job at the recording studio, she was thrilled to go to work each day. Now, after ten years, she's ____ about her work and wants to change jobs.
- _____ 8. Lidia's grandfather made her a dollhouse with a ____ just like the front of her family's house: black shutters, a red front door, and even the same address.
- _____ 9. The conceited young baseball player wouldn't ____ to talk to his fans until an old-timer reminded him that the fans were the ones who had made him a star.
- _____ 10. Samuel Langhorne Clemens wasn't the first author to use the ____ Mark Twain. A newspaper writer of the time used the same pen name.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. Believing he was better than everyone else at the supermarket, Dan was so ____ that he would rarely ____ to speak to the other cashiers.
- _____ 3-4. One author was accused of ____ when he wrote a damaging article about the governor's wife. After that, he used a ____ so people wouldn't know he was the author whose facts were in doubt.

- _____ 5–6. At first Joanne thought Barry was too _____, that his smooth talk was all show. As she got to know him better, however, her perception° of him changed. She found that his easy manner reflected a friendly and _____ nature.
- _____ 7–8. The scenery crew for the summer theatre _____(e)d three artists and a set designer. They created an intricate° _____ of a medieval castle, complete with a carved door, a drawbridge, and a moat.
- _____ 9–10. The writing teacher had become _____ from repeatedly seeing the same problems: careless organization, lack of focus, and writing so _____ that paragraphs held only a sentence of meaning. In addition, students often turned to plagiarism° rather than use their own words.

► Final Check: Interview with a Rude Star

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

When a famous actress arrived in town to work on a movie, an editor asked me to interview her. Because this was my first interview assignment, I felt far from (1) _____ about it. Instead, I was both excited and scared. Would a star (2) _____ to see me, an unknown, inexperienced reporter?

When I arrived at the movie set, I saw the actress standing in front of the painted (3) _____ of a mansion. During a break in the filming, I approached her and introduced myself. Trying to be as congenial° as possible, I smiled and told her I was pleased to meet her. “Well, let’s get this over with,” she said, clearly annoyed.

The interview went terribly. My dream of establishing a comfortable rapport° with the star soon vanished as the interview degenerated° into an awkward, demoralizing° situation that I just wanted to end. Although it (4) _____(e)d carefully thought-out questions, she sighed or rolled her eyes at every one of them. And no matter how (5) _____ my manner, she seemed to view me as some sort of threat. At one point, she became irate° and yelled, “That’s (6) _____! I don’t have time to answer the same question twice.” When I asked her about serious issues, her answers were totally (7) _____ — insincere and shallow.

Now that the interview is over, I have to write about her. Should I say that she’s a (8) _____, rude woman who thinks only of herself and expects others to do the same? If I do, she might accuse me of maligning° her and sue me for (9) _____. I wonder if the editor would let me use a (10) _____, so my real name won’t appear on an article about this miserable woman.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

CHAPTER
20

原典
英 语

averse
detract
disdain
divulge
elation

endow
expulsion
mortify
nullify
ominous

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **averse**
/ə'vɜ:s/
-adjective
- ___ Averse means
- That little boy was once so **averse** to tomatoes that the very sight of them made him gag.
 - Being **averse** to screaming crowds, I'd rather stay home and listen to my CDs than go to a rock concert.
- a. opposed. b. accustomed. c. open.
- 2 **detract**
/dɪ'trækt/
-verb
- ___ Detract means
- Julius thinks the scar on his cheek **detracts** from his good looks, but it's barely noticeable.
 - All of the litter in the park certainly **detracts** from the beauty of the trees and flowers.
- a. to result. b. to benefit. c. to take away.
- 3 **disdain**
/dɪs'deɪn/
-noun
- ___ Disdain means
- The snobby waiter in the French restaurant viewed Tanya with **disdain** because she couldn't pronounce anything on the menu.
 - I was afraid my request to see the state senator would be treated with **disdain**. Instead, the senator's secretary politely made an appointment for me.
- a. pride. b. disrespect. c. sorrow.
- 4 **divulge**
/daɪ'vʌldʒ/
-verb
- ___ Divulge means
- My father wouldn't **divulge** the type of car he had bought, saying only, "It's a surprise."
 - It's against the law to ask people to **divulge** their age at a job interview.
- a. to hide. b. to recall. c. to tell.
- 5 **elation**
/ɪ'leɪʃən/
-noun
- ___ Elation means
- The principal shouted with **elation** when the school team scored the winning touchdown.
 - Roy had expected to feel **elation** at his graduation. Instead, he felt sadness at the thought of parting with some of his high-school friends.
- a. anger. b. confusion. c. happiness.
- 6 **endow**
/ɪn'dəʊ/
-verb
- ___ Endow means
- Nature has **endowed** hummingbirds with the ability to fly backward.
 - Oscar Wilde was **endowed** with the ability to find humor in any situation. While dying, he said of the ugly wallpaper in his hotel room, "One of us had to go."
- a. to equip. b. to curse. c. to threaten.

7 **expulsion**
/ɪk'spʌlʃən/
-noun

- The manager told us we risked **expulsion** from the theater if we continued to talk during the movie.
- **Expulsion** from school is intended as a punishment, but some students may consider not being allowed to attend classes a reward.

___ *Expulsion* means

- a. being canceled. b. being forced out. c. being embarrassed.

8 **mortify**
/'mɔ:tɪfaɪ/
-verb

- It would **mortify** me if my voice were to crack during my choir solo.
- I doubt anything will ever **mortify** me more than the streamer of toilet paper that clung to my shoe as I returned from the ladies' room to rejoin my date in a fancy restaurant.

___ *Mortify* means

- a. to shame. b. to insult. c. to delay.

9 **nullify**
/'nʌlɪfaɪ/
-verb

- The college will **nullify** my student ID at the end of the term unless I update it with a new sticker.
- A soft drink company decided to **nullify** its contract with a well-known athlete because he was convicted of drunken driving.

___ *Nullify* means

- a. to renew. b. to reveal. c. to cancel.

10 **ominous**
/'ɒmɪnəs/
-adjective

- To many, cemeteries have an **ominous** quality, particularly at night or on Halloween, when the threat of ghosts can seem very real.
- The sore's failure to heal was **ominous**, a possible sign of cancer.

___ *Ominous* means

- a. embarrassing. b. threatening. c. unworthy.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ To provide with a talent or quality
2. _____ An attitude or feeling of contempt; scorn
3. _____ The act or condition of being forced to leave
4. _____ Threatening harm or evil; menacing
5. _____ To reveal; make known
6. _____ Having a feeling of dislike or distaste for something
7. _____ To humiliate or embarrass
8. _____ To lessen what is admirable or worthwhile about something
9. _____ A feeling of great joy or pride
10. _____ To make legally ineffective; cancel

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. averse	b. detract	c. disdain	d. divulge	e. elation
f. endow	g. expulsion	h. mortified	i. nullified	j. ominous

- _____ 1. People talking in a movie theater greatly ___ from the enjoyment of watching a film.
- _____ 2. Because of the dark, ___ storm clouds, we canceled the softball game.
- _____ 3. I'm ___ to speaking in public because I don't enjoy making a fool of myself.
- _____ 4. When he received the college scholarship, my brother felt such ___ that he wept with joy.
- _____ 5. The results of the mayoral election were ___ after the townspeople found evidence of voting fraud.
- _____ 6. The American water shrew is ___(e)d with feet that have air pockets, enabling the small animal to walk on water.
- _____ 7. Some want a law calling for the ___ of illegal immigrants. Others want all immigrants to be allowed to stay in the United States.
- _____ 8. Vinnie's repeated boasts about his muscle-building backfired. They caused his date to look at him with ___, not admiration.
- _____ 9. Never trust Esta with a secret. She'll ___ it the minute you turn your back.
- _____ 10. The reporter was ___ when he learned that he had delivered much of his news story facing away from the operating TV camera.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. Some people are so ___ to living near a nuclear plant that they want the plant's license to be ___. They say the plant infringes^o on every homeowner's right to safety.
- _____ 3-4. Shannon is ___(e)d with beautiful curly red hair, but her self-image is so low that she feels her hair ___s from her looks. However, others find her hair to be one of her many attractive physical attributes^o.
- _____ 5-6. When someone ___(e)d to a counselor that a certain student was selling drugs, an investigation began that led to that student's ___ from school.

7–8. Amy was ____ by the low grade she received for her class speech, a grade she considered a sign of the teacher’s ____ for her. However, the teacher’s rationale° for the grade was that the speech was incoherent°. In addition to the lack of logic, it contained little solid information.

9–10. Marty had believed his headaches and blurred vision were ____ signs of some terrible syndrome°, so he felt ____ when he learned that he simply needed glasses.

► Final Check: The Nightmare of Gym

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I was not (1)_____ (e)d with athletic ability. In a frequent nightmare, I’m still trying to pass my mandatory° gym class so that I can graduate from high school. The situation always looks grim. For one thing, the teacher has threatened me with (2)_____ from school for refusing to take a group shower. Also appearing in my dream is the terrifying vault horse, the very sight of which (3)_____s from my mental health. I run toward the horse, leap, and nose-dive into the mat. Ignoring my despair, the rest of the gym class laughs. Once again, I am (4)_____ by my athletic performance.

Next, a single (5)_____ rope threatens overhead, where it hangs from the ceiling. I try to contrive° some excuse to get out of climbing it. However, my excuses are so incoherent° that my teacher says, “I don’t understand anything you’re saying. Get started.” Wondering if anyone has ever died from rope burn, I struggle to climb it. Almost to the top, I sweat so much that I slide back to the floor, landing at the gym teacher’s feet. “What a loser,” the teacher mutters with an expression of total (6)_____.

Because I’ve always been (7)_____ to square-dancing, that too appears in the nightmare. Having forgotten my sneakers, I’m forced to dance in my socks. I slip, rather than dance, around the polished floor. During one high-speed turn, I go sliding—right into the men’s locker room, where the smell causes me to pass out.

The only pleasant part of the dream comes near the end. With amazement and (8)_____, I learn that I will graduate after all. I smile, thinking I’ll never have to face the rigors° of gym class again.

But then, the principal (9)_____s the terrible truth. I haven’t managed to pass gym. My graduation depends on my agreeing to take four more years of gym when I get to college. If I don’t, my high school diploma will be (10)_____.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

- 7 **latent**
/ˈleɪtənt/
-adjective
- Certain viruses, such as the one for AIDS, can be **latent** in the body for years before symptoms appear.
 - After he retired, my father discovered his **latent** artistic talent. He took up oil painting and now sells much of his work.
- ___ *Latent* means a. partial. b. inactive. c. absent.
- 8 **secular**
/ˈsekjʊlə(r)/
-adjective
- While our government is **secular**, some governments are directly tied to a religion.
 - Devoting himself to a deeply religious life, the Hindu holy man denied himself most **secular** pleasures.
- ___ *Secular* means a. spiritual. b. reliable. c. nonreligious.
- 9 **shun**
/ʃʌn/
-verb
- I used to see a lot of Tracy, but since our argument, she **shuns** me whenever possible.
 - The Amish live without many modern conveniences. For example, they **shun** automobiles and electric lights.
- ___ *Shun* means a. to keep away from. b. to recognize. c. to observe.
- 10 **simulate**
/ˈsɪmjʊleɪt/
-verb
- The tan plastic of our kitchen table, with its wood-grain design, **simulates** oak.
 - Equipment that **simulates** a human heart can keep someone alive only temporarily, until an actual heart can be substituted.
- ___ *Simulate* means a. to contrast with. b. to imitate. c. to be made of.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ To compose, perform, or provide without preparation
2. _____ Believable
3. _____ The period of time in between; meantime
4. _____ To name to an office or duty; appoint
5. _____ To act or look like; imitate
6. _____ Not directly related to religion; not spiritual; worldly
7. _____ Done quickly and without attention to detail
8. _____ To keep away from; avoid consistently
9. _____ Present but hidden or inactive
10. _____ To turn aside or stray, as from a path, direction, or standard

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. credible	b. cursory	c. designate	d. deviate	e. improvise
f. interim	g. latent	h. secular	i. shun	j. simulate

- _____ 1. Nadia's ___ ability in basketball became apparent when she turned 12. Her movements had once been clumsy, but now they were smooth and controlled.
- _____ 2. Presidents ___ as Supreme Court justices people who share their political views.
- _____ 3. I hear Andy dropped out of college. What caused him to ___ from his plan to get his degree?
- _____ 4. Because his story about a flat tire sounded ___, my parents allowed the stranger to use our telephone.
- _____ 5. In the ___ between applying to college and getting the letter of acceptance, I spent a lot of time worrying.
- _____ 6. Margo couldn't identify the driver of the car that had hit her. She'd given him only a(n) ___ glance at the time of the accident.
- _____ 7. The chorus is known for its gospel music, but it also performs ___ compositions, including show tunes.
- _____ 8. When the actor forgot his lines, he was forced to ___ some dialog until the stage manager whispered to him from offstage.
- _____ 9. Tony found the hardest part of overcoming his addiction was learning to ___ people and places that would tempt him to use drugs again.
- _____ 10. The zoo's exhibits ___ the natural environments of animals. The orangutans, for example, live in a space that looks much like an Asian rain forest.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. In seventh grade, I looked upon girls with great disdain°. Then, in the ___ between seventh and eighth grades, my ___ interest in them suddenly surfaced.
- _____ 3–4. In looking for a college, Luke gave only ___ attention to ___ schools. He was quite sure he wanted to attend a Catholic school.

- _____ 5–6. Matt told his mother he was late because he had fallen while running home. To make his story more _____, he had scratched his knee with a rock to _____ an injury from a fall.
- _____ 7–8. Della wanted to be a cheerleader, but she willingly _____(e)d from that goal when she was _____(e)d class mascot and got to wear a polar bear costume to all the games.
- _____ 9–10. Proud of his ability to create new dishes, Franco tended to _____ cook-books. He preferred to _____ meals, using whatever ingredients happened to be on hand. In fact, cooking was one of his favorite diversions^o.

► Final Check: Skipping Church

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I remember so well the time my mother's back injury prevented her from going to church with my brother and me. For five weeks, we were supposed to go by ourselves. Zack and I back then preferred (1) _____ activities to religious ones, so we decided to (2) _____ church while Mom was recovering. We (3) _____(e)d the churchgoers she wanted us to be by getting dressed every Sunday in our good clothes and leaving home and returning at the right times. We spent the (4) _____ at a restaurant or at the movies. Of course, we knew Mom would question us about the service. Each week one of us was (5) _____(e)d to invent a sermon. I thought Zack's sermons sounded not only (6) _____, but also inspiring. I, conversely^o, tended to (7) _____ on the spot and didn't sound so believable. But Mom never seemed to notice how weak my sermons were or how (8) _____ our answers were when she asked whom we'd seen and what news we'd heard.

Finally, she was ready to attend church again. Over dinner Saturday evening, she began what seemed to be an innocent conversation. Gently, but showing a previously (9) _____ talent for cross-examination that could have made her a star attorney, she questioned us in a quiet but relentless^o manner about our "church-going." The more she persisted, the more Zack and I stumbled and (10) _____(e)d from our official story. We eventually concluded we were caught, and the realization mortified^o us. Looking downward in shame, we divulged^o all the details of our "secret" scheme. We felt pretty foolish when we learned she'd known all along that we had never set foot in church.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **commemorate**
/kə'meməreɪt/
-verb
- Thomas devoted himself to feeding the hungry. So on the anniversary of his death, it seems wrong to **commemorate** his life with a fancy dinner party that only the rich can attend.
 - Each year, my parents **commemorate** their first date by having dinner at McDonalds, the place where they first met.
- ___ *Commemorate* means a. to share. b. to celebrate. c. to believe.
- 2 **complacent**
/kəm'pleɪsənt/
-adjective
- Elected officials cannot afford to be **complacent** about winning an election. Before long, they'll have to campaign again for the voters' support.
 - Getting all A's hasn't made Ivy **complacent**. She continues to work hard at school.
- ___ *Complacent* means a. very eager. b. reasonable. c. too much at ease.
- 3 **consensus**
/kən'sensəs/
-noun
- A vote revealed strong agreement among the teachers. The **consensus** was that they would strike if the school board did not act quickly to raise their pay.
 - The family **consensus** was that we should go camping again this summer. Ray was the only one who wanted to do something else for a change.
- ___ *Consensus* means a. a majority view. b. an unusual idea. c. a question.
- 4 **deplete**
/dɪ'pli:t/
-verb
- I'd like to help you out with a loan, but unexpected car repairs have managed to **deplete** my bank account.
 - In order not to **deplete** their small quantity of canned food, the shipwreck survivors searched the island for plants they could eat.
- ___ *Deplete* means a. to use up. b. to forget. c. to find.
- 5 **diligent**
/'dɪlɪdʒənt/
-adjective
- I wish I had been more **diligent** about practicing piano when I was younger. It would be nice to be able to play well now.
 - Diane was lazy when she first joined the family business, but she became so **diligent** that she inspired others to work harder.
- ___ *Diligent* means a. self-satisfied. b. lucky. c. hard-working.
- 6 **empathy**
/'empəθi/
-noun
- Families who lost loved ones in the attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon have **empathy** for one another because of their shared grief.
 - Ms. Allan is an excellent career counselor partly because of her great **empathy**. She understands each student's feelings and point of view.
- ___ *Empathy* means a. a common opinion. b. a sympathetic understanding. c. an efficiency.

- 7 **menial**
/miːniəl/
-adjective
- Victor seems to think my summer job delivering pizza is **menial** work, but I've found that it requires some skills.
 - Every job can be done with pride. Even **menial** jobs such as washing windows or scrubbing floors can be performed with care.
- ___ *Menial* means
- a. unskilled. b. steady. c. satisfying.
- 8 **niche**
/niːʃ/
-noun
- Although her degree was in accounting, Laura decided her **niche** was really in business management, so she went back to school for more training.
 - Dom spent the years after college moving restlessly from job to job, never finding a comfortable **niche** for himself.
- ___ *Niche* means
- a. a shared opinion. b. a suitable place. c. an education.
- 9 **transcend**
/trænˈsend/
-verb
- The psychic convinced her clients that she could **transcend** time and space and talk directly with the dead.
 - Yoga can help one **transcend** the cares of the world and reach a state of relaxation.
- ___ *Transcend* means
- a. to participate in. b. to go past. c. to use up.
- 10 **waive**
/weɪv/
-verb
- The defendant decided to **waive** his right to an attorney and, instead, speak for himself in court.
 - Since Lin had studied so much math on her own, the school **waived** the requirement that she take high school algebra.
- ___ *Waive* means
- a. to lose. b. to honor. c. to give up.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ Not requiring special skills or higher intellectual abilities
- _____ The ability to share in someone else's feelings or thoughts
- _____ To rise above or go beyond the limits of; exceed
- _____ To honor the memory of someone or something, as with a ceremony; celebrate; observe
- _____ To willingly give up (as a claim, privilege, or right); do without
- _____ An opinion held by everyone (or almost everyone) involved
- _____ Self-satisfied; feeling too much satisfaction with oneself or one's accomplishments
- _____ Steady, determined, and careful in work
- _____ An activity or situation especially suited to a person
- _____ To use up

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

- | | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| a. commemorate | b. complacent | c. consensus | d. deplete | e. diligent |
| f. empathy | g. menial | h. niche | i. transcend | j. waive |

- _____ 1. The old man decided to ___ any claim he had to the family fortune, preferring to see the money go to the younger generation.
- _____ 2. The American Inventors' Association gathered at a banquet to ___ Thomas Edison.
- _____ 3. My grandfather, who's recovering from heart surgery, is weak, so it doesn't take much effort for him to ___ the little energy he has.
- _____ 4. Many people believe that Shakespeare's works ___ those of all other authors.
- _____ 5. The restaurant got off to a good start, but then the owners became ___ about their success and stopped trying to attract new customers.
- _____ 6. Several sessions with a career counselor helped Suzanne consider what her ___ in the working world might be.
- _____ 7. The children help out at the family restaurant, but they are able to perform only ___ tasks such as mopping floors and cleaning tables.
- _____ 8. Arnie has been ___ in his study of German because he hopes to speak the language with his relatives from Germany when they visit next summer.
- _____ 9. I had hoped the restaurant would be good, but our group's ___ was that the food was only so-so and the service was even worse.
- _____ 10. Dr. Grange is a brilliant mathematician, but she lacks ___ for her students. She doesn't understand how they can find some problems so difficult.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. Lynn begged the bank to ___ the overdraft charge of thirty dollars, telling them that it would entirely ___ her savings.
- _____ 3–4. In high school, Victor was voted “Most Likely to Become a Psychologist.” It was the ___ of his classmates that he was the student endowed° with the most ___ for other people.
- _____ 5–6. My mother could have stayed in her comfortable ___ as part of the secretarial pool, but she wanted to ___ the limits of that job and become an executive herself.

_____ 7–8. “On this, our hundredth anniversary celebration,” said the company president, “I’d like to _____ our founder with a toast. He ran the company from top to bottom, doing even such _____ jobs as emptying garbage cans. He truly exemplified° the values of dedication and hard work.”

_____ 9–10. Dr. Roberts and Dr. Krill practice medicine very differently. Dr. Roberts is _____ about reading journals and learning new techniques. Conversely°, Dr. Krill is more _____ and never tries anything new.

► Final Check: A Model Teacher

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

At Eastman High School reunions, the conversation usually gets around to the question “Who was the best teacher in school?” And year after year, the (1) _____ of the graduates has been that Mr. MacDonald was the best. Many remember Joe MacDonald as the epitome° of teaching—the teacher against whom they measured all others.

He had started his professional life as a highly paid attorney. However, never at home with the law, he left his lucrative° practice and found his (2) _____ as an English teacher in the shabby classrooms at Eastman. Mr. MacDonald somehow helped his students (3) _____ their broken-down surroundings and experience the magic in the words of Shakespeare, Dickinson, or Frost. Even those who tended to shun° reading began to think there might be something to this literature stuff after all.

Mr. MacDonald’s enthusiasm for his work was never (4) _____ (e)d. In fact, instead of being used up, his enthusiasm actually increased through the years. Other teachers became (5) _____ about their work and did only cursory° lesson preparation. But Mr. MacDonald was as (6) _____ as an eager first-year teacher. He could often be found talking with students after school, as his great (7) _____ had given him the reputation of being someone who understood students’ problems. He was fun, too. On the first really beautiful spring day of each year, he’d (8) _____ his lesson plan and take the class out into the sunshine to sit under the blue sky and talk about literature. And no task was too (9) _____ for him. He was often seen picking up trash from the grounds—something other teachers would never condescend° to do.

After Mr. MacDonald’s retirement, his former students wanted to honor him in some way. They thought about a statue, but decided to (10) _____ his teaching in the way that he’d like best, with a college scholarship for an Eastman student, which was established in his name.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

bizarre
conductive
falter
flaunt
frenzy

gist
hamper
paradox
repertoire
viable

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **bizarre**
 /bɪ'zɑ:(r)/
 -adjective

___ *Bizarre* means

- Some mentally ill people have **bizarre** ideas. For example, they may think that the TV is talking to them or that others can steal their thoughts.
- Wally's outfits may seem **bizarre**, but if you see him with his even stranger-looking friends, his clothing looks quite ordinary.

a. limited. b. ordinary. c. odd.

2 **conductive**
 /kən'dju:sɪv/
 -adjective

___ *Conductive* means

- A deliciously warm and sunny April day is **conductive** to a bad case of spring fever.
- Learning to budget an allowance at a young age is **conductive** to good spending habits later in life.

a. favorable. b. similar. c. damaging.

3 **falter**
 /'fɔ:ltə(r)/
 -verb

___ *Falter* means

- Vince **faltered** on the first few notes of his piano piece but then played the rest without pausing.
- Even public speakers who now sound smooth and confident must have **faltered** when giving their first speeches.

a. to show off. b. to hesitate. c. to succeed.

4 **flaunt**
 /flɔ:nt/
 -verb

___ *Flaunt* means

- Instead of enjoying their wealth quietly, the Stewarts **flaunt** every new thing they buy in front of their poor relatives.
- Cindy never **flaunted** her high grades. In fact, I didn't know that she was first in her class until she received the highest academic award at graduation.

a. to interfere with. b. to approve of. c. to exhibit.

5 **frenzy**
 /'frenzi/
 -noun

___ *Frenzy* means

- When Grace couldn't find her little son in the department store, she went into a **frenzy** and didn't calm down until she knew he was safe.
- The holiday season always includes a **frenzy** of last-minute shopping.

a. a calm condition. b. an angry condition. c. an excited condition.

6 **gist**
 /dʒɪst/
 -noun

___ *Gist* means

- We asked Alex to skip the details and get right to the **gist** of the argument.
- The **gist** of the novel is that a family got stranded on an island and had to struggle to survive.

a. the small parts. b. the main idea. c. the benefit.

7 **hamper**
/ˈhæmpə(r)/
-verb

- “We never meant to **hamper** your struggle for independence,” Tom’s parents said. “From now on, we’ll let you handle your own life, including your laundry and meals.”
- The breakdown of telephone lines **hampered** business all along the West Coast today.

___ *Hamper* means

- a. to restrict. b. to show off. c. to promote.

8 **paradox**
/ˈpærədɒks/
-noun

- When Della kept postponing her decision about whether or not to go back to school, I reminded her of the **paradox** “No decision is also a decision.”
- The story of King Midas illustrates a famous **paradox**: “When the gods wish to punish us, they answer our prayers.” The king gets what he thinks will be the best thing in the world — the golden touch — and then discovers that it is the worst thing when he accidentally turns his daughter into a golden statue.

___ *Paradox* means

- a. an outburst. b. a simple statement. c. a seeming contradiction.

9 **repertoire**
/ˈrepətwa:(r)/
-noun

- The actor’s **repertoire** includes drama, storytelling, song, and dance.
- In order to be successful in school, it’s important to have a **repertoire** of study strategies from which to choose.

___ *Repertoire* means

- a. a variety of skills. b. a reason to do something. c. a statement of intent.

10 **viable**
/ˈvaɪəbl/
-adjective

- The parties in the labor dispute can reach a **viable** agreement only if both sides benefit equally.
- The little boy quickly learned that using plastic tape is not a **viable** solution to mending a broken vase.

___ *Viable* means

- a. practical. b. attractive. c. expensive.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ The main point or essential part of a matter; central idea
- _____ To act or speak with uncertainty; hesitate
- _____ To limit, interfere with, or restrict
- _____ A wild outburst of excited feelings or actions
- _____ Workable; capable of being successful or effective
- _____ A statement that seems contradictory yet may be true
- _____ A range or collection of skills or accomplishments
- _____ Dramatically unusual, as in manner or appearance; strange
- _____ Tending to promote or bring about
- _____ To show off (something)

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don’t need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. bizarre	b. conductive	c. falter	d. flaunt	e. frenzy
f. gist	g. hamper	h. paradox	i. repertoire	j. viable

- _____ 1. Halloween offers everyone the chance to look as ___ as possible.
- _____ 2. Al Pacino's ___ includes both modern dramas and Shakespearean plays.
- _____ 3. When a reporter asked Senator Drake a difficult question, the senator ___(e)d for a moment.
- _____ 4. For snails, heat is ___ to sleep. In fact, desert snails may sleep three or four years at a time.
- _____ 5. The ___ of Kelly's essay was that school should be open only four days a week, from 8 a.m. to 6 p.m.
- _____ 6. Since ordinary clothes may ___ movement, sweat suits and leotards are recommended for the exercise class.
- _____ 7. This morning, the staff could not come up with a ___ plan to improve business. Every suggestion had a drawback.
- _____ 8. When Chun's parents said they worried when he didn't call home, he said, "Remember that well-known ___ — no news is good news."
- _____ 9. Delia was in a ___ because she had locked her keys in the car and she was already twenty minutes late for work.
- _____ 10. Lucas believed the only way he could get a date was to ___ his wealth by wearing thick gold chains and driving expensive sports cars.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. Although Jenny chose the songs from her ___ that she knew best, she wasn't complacent^o about being prepared. Afraid she would ___ the night of the concert, she practiced the songs over and over.
- _____ 3–4. The ___ of the lecture was that although the United States encourages free trade, some other countries ___ it.

- _____ 5–6. The joking at today’s staff meeting wasn’t _____ to finding a way to
 _____ alleviate° the town’s parking problem. No one could think of a _____ plan
 _____ to increase the number of parking spaces.
- _____ 7–8. Bob is so prone° to changing his mind that his rapid shifts of opinion
 _____ sometimes make me furious. Once, in a _____ of anger, I shouted this
 _____: “You’re always the same — always changing your mind!”
- _____ 9–10. My mother took me aside at the party and said, “That looks more like a
 _____ strange costume than a dress. It’s bad enough your clothing looks so
 _____, but do you have to mortify° me and _____ it in front of all my
 _____ friends?”

► Final Check: My Talented Roommate

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

“If you’ve got it, (1) _____ it!” That’s the (2) _____
 of Georgia’s philosophy. Georgia is my dorm roommate. A dance and theater major, she is a true
 extrovert° — always showing off, always “onstage.” It seems she is in constant motion, going
 from graceful leaps down the hall to such (3) _____ acrobatics as
 swinging by her knees from the clothes rod in her closet. Some days Georgia performs her entire
 (4) _____ right in our room. The (5) _____ “less is
 more” doesn’t apply to her on those occasions, when she delights by acting, singing, and dancing
 everything she’s ever learned. Attracted by her talent and charisma°, an audience always gathers
 to watch. The lack of space in our room never seems to (6) _____ her
 movements. Since Georgia’s shows are not very (7) _____ to good
 studying on my part, I join the crowd drawn by her magnetism. She is so smooth and confident —
 I have never seen her (8) _____. She moves easily from ballet to tap to
 jazz. She’ll tell jokes, sing part of an opera, and perform a scene from *Romeo and Juliet*. Not
 knowing all the words never stops her — she simply improvises° lines as she goes along. When
 she finishes, her audience breaks into a (9) _____ of applause. Many
 drama students will probably end up in other careers, but I contend° Georgia is talented enough to
 build a (10) _____ career in show business.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Ten Word Parts in Context

Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

1 **aster-** /'æstə(r)/,
astro- /'æstrəʊ/

___ The word part *aster-* or *astro-* means

- The **aster** is a lovely flower named for its starlike shape: its petals point outward from a yellow disk.
- **Astrologers** claim to interpret the influence of the stars and planets on our lives.
 - a. someone who does something.
 - b. star.
 - c. marriage.

2 **contra-** /'kɒntrə/

___ The word part *contra-* means

- **Contrary** to his campaign promise, the mayor is going to raise taxes.
- The warning label on the bottle of arthritis medicine contained this **contraindication**: "We recommend against taking this product if you are already using aspirin or similar painkillers."
 - a. all.
 - b. straight.
 - c. against.

3 **-er, -or** /ə(r)/

___ The word part *-er* or *-or* means

- When the opera **singer** Enrico Caruso had his first professional pictures taken, his only shirt was in the laundry, so he draped a bedspread around his shoulders.
- American **visitors** to Canadian cities are often struck by how clean the streets are.
 - a. god.
 - b. wrong.
 - c. someone who does something.

4 **-gamy** /gəmi/

___ The word part *-gamy* means

- Jackson brought charges of **bigamy** against his wife after he learned that she was still legally married to her first husband.
- King Mongkut of Siam, whose story was told in the musical *The King and I*, practiced **polygamy**. He was reported to have had 9,000 wives.
 - a. marriage.
 - b. opposite.
 - c. god.

5 **geo-** /dʒi:əʊ/

___ The word part *geo-* means

- Pierce County, North Dakota, has the distinction of being the **geographic** center of North America.
- **Geophysics** is the science of the matter and forces of the Earth, including oceans, volcanos, and earthquakes.
 - a. earth.
 - b. people.
 - c. outer space.

6 **mis-** /mɪs/

___ The word part *mis-* means

- I think there is something wrong with a child who never **misbehaves**.
- The telephone caller **misrepresented** herself. She said she was doing a survey, but she really wanted to sell me life insurance.
 - a. for.
 - b. straight.
 - c. badly.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. **aster-, astro-**
f. **mis-**

b. **contra-**
g. **omni-**

c. **-er, -or**
h. **pop**

d. **-gamy**
i. **rect**

e. **geo-**
j. **the, theo-**

- _____ 1. Wade, a professional (*act . . .*) ____, seems to be playing a part even when he's offstage.
- _____ 2. The study of the chemical makeup of the Earth's crust is called (*. . . chemistry*) ____.
- _____ 3. Poverty is (*. . . present*) ____ in large cities in India, where people beg on every street.
- _____ 4. A small starlike figure called an (*. . . isk*) ____ (*) is often used in books and magazines to indicate a footnote.
- _____ 5. On a movie set, the (*di . . . or*) ____ is the person who keeps everyone and everything running on course.
- _____ 6. John Wesley was the eighteenth-century British (*. . . logian*) ____ who founded Methodism.
- _____ 7. If I don't hang my house key on a special hook in the kitchen as soon as I get home, I'll (*. . . place*) ____ it.
- _____ 8. Young children go through a stage in which they (*. . . dict*) ____ everything a parent says. If the parent says yes, the child will usually say no.
- _____ 9. (*Mono . . .*) ____ doesn't stop people from having more than one husband or wife. It only requires them to have one at a time.
- _____ 10. The few places on Earth that have not yet been (*. . . ulated*) ____ by humans probably would not appeal to many. Who wants to live on the snowcapped peak of a mountain?

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

- _____ 1–2. The kindergartners were asked to draw a (*. . . angle*) ____, but several made a (*. . . take*) ____ and drew a circle instead.
- _____ 3–4. (*Pan . . . ists*) ____ believe that God is not a personality but an (*. . . present*) ____ force of nature, present throughout the universe.

- _____ 5–6. (*Doct . . .*) _____ Fisher was very (*. . . ular*) _____ with the townspeople because she always took the time to answer their questions and had great empathy° for her patients' suffering.
- _____ 7–8. The two Mayfield brothers made (*. . . ry*) career decisions. One is an archaeologist who speculates° about what our past might have been like. The other is an (*. . . naut*) who thinks about our future in space.
- _____ 9–10. In (*. . . graphy*) _____ class, we learned not only about the location and climate of various countries but also about customs. For example, in some African nations, (*exo . . .*) _____, or marrying outside the tribe, is not allowed and can result in expulsion° from one's native community.

► Final Check: Fascinating Courses

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

Each semester, I like to choose one fascinating course unrelated to my major. Last fall, for example, I took a(n) (*. . . logy*) (1) _____ course that focused on the remarkable changes in the Earth's surface over time. Then in the spring, I took (*. . . nomy*) (2) _____. When I looked at the stars through a telescope, I felt tiny and insignificant in (*. . . st*) (3) _____ to the enormous sizes and distances of outer space. This experience made me ponder° the nature of God and prompted° me to look for a class on religion.

So this semester I'm taking a course in (*. . . logy*) (4) _____. One day we spent three hours discussing this question: If God is (*. . . potent*) (5) _____, then why hasn't He or She alleviated° all of humanity's suffering? We've also talked about how much (*. . . understanding*) (6) _____ arises when people do not know about each other's beliefs. This confusion hampers° the pursuit of unity in the world. For example, I've long heard my (*minist . . .*) (7) _____ preach that we should be true to one spouse, but I never knew that in some other religions, (*poly . . .*) (8) _____ is quite acceptable.

If we were to take a survey of the world's (*. . . ulation*) (9) _____, many people would probably say they look to their church for (*di . . . ion*) (10) _____ in their lives. I've learned that there's a rationale° for understanding other religions as well.

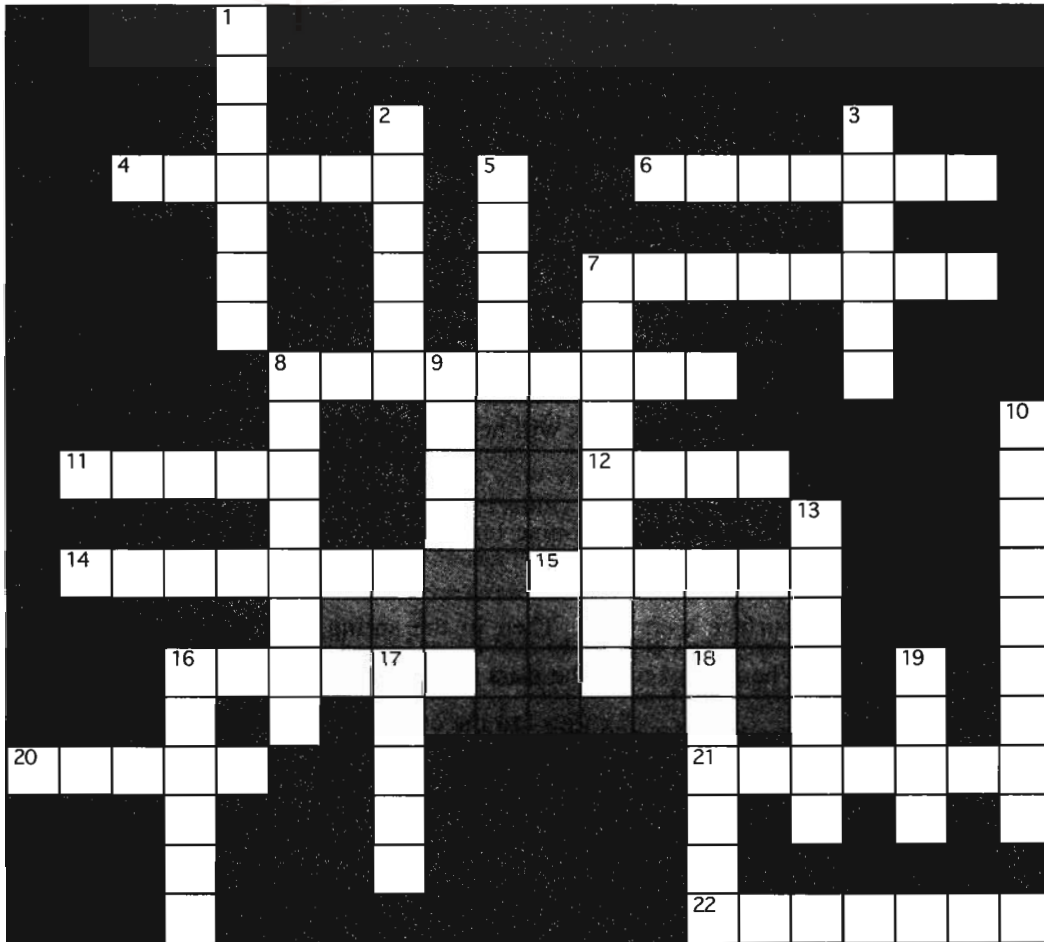
Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Review

Homer Approach

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Four. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



- averse
- benign
- consensus
- credible
- designate
- diligent
- disdain
- elation
- empathy
- endow
- facade
- falter
- frenzy
- gist
- glib
- latent
- libel
- mortify
- niche
- paradox
- redundant
- secular
- shun
- viable
- waive

ACROSS

- 4. Workable; capable of being successful or effective
- 6. An attitude of contempt; scorn
- 7. Steady, determined, and careful in work
- 8. An opinion held by most or all involved
- 11. An activity or situation especially suited to a person
- 12. The main point or essential part of a matter; central idea
- 14. To humiliate or embarrass
- 15. The front of a building
- 16. To act or speak with uncertainty; hesitate

- 20. The publishing of false information that harms a person's reputation
- 21. A feeling of great joy or pride
- 22. The ability to share in another's feelings or thoughts

DOWN

- 1. A statement that seems contradictory yet may be true
- 2. Kindly; gentle
- 3. Present but hidden or inactive
- 5. To willingly give up; do without
- 7. To name to an office or duty; appoint

- 8. Believable
- 9. To keep away from; avoid consistently
- 10. Wordy or needlessly repetitive
- 13. Not directly related to religion; not spiritual; worldly
- 16. A wild outburst of excited feelings or actions
- 17. To provide with a talent or quality
- 18. Having a feeling of dislike or distaste for something
- 19. Characterized by a smooth, easy manner of speaking that often suggests insincerity

UNIT FOUR: Test 1



Homer Approach



PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- _____ 1. The rain ___ the work of the road construction crew.
a. hampered b. improvised c. flaunted d. designated
- _____ 2. Suddenly dizzy from the heat, the speaker ___ and covered his eyes.
a. transcended b. simulated c. faltered d. waived
- _____ 3. It's hard to become ___ about great music. No matter how often you hear it, you never tire of it.
a. viable b. haughty c. blasé d. secular
- _____ 4. In becoming a priest, Brian certainly ___ from his plan to become a stockbroker.
a. improvised b. deviated c. simulated d. divulged
- _____ 5. Though pleased with the A on her last English paper, Lee was careful not to become ___ — she began work on the next assignment immediately.
a. complacent b. secular c. ominous d. menial
- _____ 6. We were amazed to learn that gentle, soft-spoken Dr. Geyer writes horror novels under the ___ of Trent Paterson.
a. interim b. pseudonym c. consensus d. expulsion
- _____ 7. When Scott won the gymnastics competition, his parents' ___ was as great as his own joy and pride.
a. elation b. facade c. niche d. libel
- _____ 8. My nephew's ___ of tricks for getting his own way includes pouting, crying, and throwing tantrums.
a. interim b. empathy c. consensus d. repertoire
- _____ 9. I'm not quick with home repairs, but I'm ___. I work steadily and carefully until I get the job done.
a. diligent b. glib c. haughty d. cursory
- _____ 10. Because the article made unproven accusations against the mayor, the editors wouldn't print it for fear of being sued for _____.
a. paradox b. expulsion c. empathy d. libel

(Continues on next page)

PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

- ____ 11. Among Beverly's many pets, the most **bizarre** is her
 a. green parrot. b. hissing cockroach.
 c. miniature poodle. d. goldfish.
- ____ 12. According to cartoons, situation comedies, and the like, which of the following job types is most likely to attract **glib** characters?
 a. Cowboy b. Accountant
 c. Used-car salesperson d. Plumber
- ____ 13. A person **endowed** with an honest nature
 a. wishes he had an honest nature. b. is lacking an honest nature.
 c. pretends to have an honest nature. d. possesses an honest nature.
- ____ 14. **Ominous** music in a movie score generally means that
 a. a love scene is about to happen. b. something scary or evil is about to happen.
 c. an exciting action scene is about to happen. d. the opening credits are about to be shown.
- ____ 15. Napoleon Bonaparte was so **averse** to cats that he
 a. insisted one live in every room of his palace. b. stroked one for luck every morning.
 c. sneezed and itched whenever one was near. d. left the room in disgust if one entered.
- ____ 16. Concerning fish, the term "feeding **frenzy**" refers to
 a. the period after eating when fish are relaxed. b. a period of starvation when food is scarce.
 c. a quiet, methodical search for food. d. a wild, excited period of feeding.
- ____ 17. New England **comprises**
 a. the Atlantic Ocean.
 b. clam chowder, lobster, and lighthouses.
 c. Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, and Vermont.
 d. shipbuilding, fishing, and manufacturing.
- ____ 18. Our cat has tested positive for the disease feline leukemia. But since the virus can be **latent**,
 a. we are having her put to sleep because she is suffering so much.
 b. she may not develop any symptoms for a long time.
 c. we know she will die very soon.
 d. we are sure she doesn't have the virus.
- ____ 19. Marisa told her employer that she felt dizzy and feverish and needed to see a doctor. Her boss answered, with great **empathy**,
 a. "Well, don't let your personal problems interfere with your work."
 b. "Sorry to hear that. Can you work overtime tonight?"
 c. "You must be feeling terrible. Is there anything I can do?"
 d. "Do you think you have the flu? Don't give it to me!"
- ____ 20. A frequent dream of mine always **mortifies** me. In it,
 a. I am in public and suddenly realize I'm naked.
 b. I can fly as easily as a bird.
 c. I am in my childhood home talking with my father, who is young and healthy again.
 d. I am in a furious argument with a coworker whom I dislike.

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Test 2



Homer Approach



PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

- | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| a. commemorate | b. consensus | c. credible | d. designate | e. divulge |
| f. flaunt | g. gist | h. improvise | i. interim | j. paradox |
| k. secular | l. simulate | m. viable | | |

- _____ 1. It's a(n) ___ that we can sometimes be more generous by giving less.
- _____ 2. Authors often state the ___ of an article in the introductory paragraph.
- _____ 3. Alonso ___s his good voice by singing louder than anyone else in the choir.
- _____ 4. More and more nuns are wearing ___ clothes rather than traditional religious dress.
- _____ 5. On Presidents' Day, the nation ___s George Washington and Abraham Lincoln.
- _____ 6. I think it's selfish of Dolly not to ___ her secret recipe for poppyseed salad dressing.
- _____ 7. Films that ___ the experience of riding on a roller coaster give me a genuine feeling of nausea.
- _____ 8. I don't mind speaking before a group if I have time to prepare, but I'd be scared to death if I had to ___ a speech on the spot.
- _____ 9. The only ___ plan for making enough money to keep up the payments on the house is to rent out some of its rooms.
- _____ 10. Although the businessman at first seemed to be a ___ witness, the police started doubting him once he began to change the details of his story.
- _____ 11. The ___ among the city's sportswriters is that Bridgewater High will win the basketball championship this year.
- _____ 12. When the church's pastor resigned, a retired minister stepped in for the ___ until a permanent replacement was found.
- _____ 13. The boys ___(e)d my little brother the treasurer of their tree-house club because he's the only one who receives a regular allowance.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- ___ 14. In a democracy, it's important for people to *waive* their right to vote.
- ___ 15. "That bow tie *detracts* from Alan's appearance," said Paloma. "He looks strangled and gift-wrapped."
- ___ 16. Wayne has *transcended* his usual good grades by failing three of his four classes this semester.
- ___ 17. Because *menial* tasks require little thought, I was able to plan some of my essay while cleaning my apartment yesterday.
- ___ 18. The host's famous sister remained in her room for most of the party, although she did *condescend* to come downstairs and say good night to the other guests before they left.
- ___ 19. By careful saving, I managed to *deplete* my bank account from \$80 to almost \$1,200 by the summer's end.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

- Example:* a **bizarre** a. strange b. ordinary c. expensive
- ___ 20. **haughty** a. proud b. humble c. tall
- ___ 21. **disdain** a. loss b. contempt c. admiration
- ___ 22. **benign** a. cruel b. broken c. kindly

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

- Example:* b **bizarre** a. strange b. ordinary c. expensive
- ___ 23. **shun** a. owe b. seek c. avoid
- ___ 24. **facade** a. back b. light c. front
- ___ 25. **nullify** a. ignore b. approve c. cancel

Score (Number correct) _____ × 4 = _____%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Test 3



Homer Approach

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

___ 1. PSEUDONYM : AUTHOR ::

a. address : map

c. word : dictionary

b. story : true

d. costume : actor

___ 2. FACADE : BUILDING ::

a. house : cellar

c. street : sign

b. face : head

d. neighborhood : town

___ 3. HAUGHTY : ARROGANCE ::

a. thirsty : water

c. clever : intelligence

b. brave : fear

d. muscle : strength

___ 4. REDUNDANT : WORDY ::

a. error : mistake

c. word : repeat

b. paper : book

d. paper : read

___ 5. DETRACT : IMPROVE ::

a. blame : error

c. criticize : scold

b. open : door

d. ascend : descend

___ 6. ELATION : WONDERFUL NEWS ::

a. pain : injury

c. satisfaction : failure

b. wisdom : ignorance

d. football : sport

___ 7. OMINOUS : STORM CLOUDS ::

a. bright : fog

c. flock : seagull

b. fragrant : flowers

d. sophomore : grade

___ 8. CURSORY : CAREFUL ::

a. sharp : blade

c. wild : untamed

b. quick : rapid

d. plentiful : scarce

___ 9. IMPROVISE : REHEARSE ::

a. schedule : roster

c. restore : destroy

b. attempt : try

d. comedian : joke

___ 10. SHUN : OUTCAST ::

a. celebrate : hero

c. poem : poet

b. triangle : shape

d. welcome : foe

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 11. COMMEMORATE : ANNIVERSARY ::
 a. trophy : winner
 c. break : diamond
 b. horn : bull
 d. regret : mistake
- ___ 12. DILIGENT : HARD-WORKING ::
 a. presence : absence
 c. frightful : comforting
 b. dirty : unclean
 d. silk : torn
- ___ 13. EMPATHY : UNCARING ::
 a. liberty : free
 c. reliability : irresponsible
 b. sympathy : compassionate
 d. clarity : clear
- ___ 14. CONDUCTIVE : HELPFUL ::
 a. nervous : calm
 c. lazy : idle
 b. actor : actress
 d. prepared : unready
- ___ 15. HAMPER : OBSTACLE ::
 a. forest : trees
 c. gift : present
 b. assist : instruction
 d. darken : bleach
- ___ 16. VIABLE : IMPOSSIBLE ::
 a. sneaky : sly
 c. applause : approval
 b. probable : likely
 d. accidental : intentional
- ___ 17. EXPULSION : SCHOOL ::
 a. eviction : apartment
 c. celebration : funeral
 b. graduation : college
 d. exercise : gym
- ___ 18. COMPLACENT : SELF-DOUBT ::
 a. tired : exhaustion
 c. transparent : clearness
 b. uninterested : indifference
 d. rigid : flexibility
- ___ 19. NICHE : SUITABLE ::
 a. kitchen cabinet : cereal
 c. haunted house : scary
 b. high school : classroom
 d. doctor's office : chilly
- ___ 20. BIZARRE : ODDITY ::
 a. treacherous : traitor
 c. unknown : celebrity
 b. strange : ordinary
 d. landlord : tenant

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Test 4 (Word Parts) *Grammar Approach*

PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
___ 1. aster-, astro-	aster, astrologer	a. Someone who (does something)
___ 2. contra-	contrary, contraindication	b. Star, outer space
___ 3. -er, -or	singer, visitor	c. All; everywhere
___ 4. -gamy	bigamy, polygamy	d. Straight
___ 5. geo-	geographic, geophysics	e. A god or God
___ 6. mis-	misbehave, misrepresent	f. Against; contrasting; opposite
___ 7. omni-	omnipotent, omnivorous	g. Marriage
___ 8. pop	populous, populate	h. Earth
___ 9. rect	directly, erect	i. People
___ 10. the, theo-	monotheism, theology	j. Wrong; badly

PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. aster-	b. contra-	c. -er	d. -gamy	e. geo-
f. mis-	g. omni-	h. pop	i. rect	j. theo-

- _____ 11. Vanilla ice cream is even more (*. . . ular*) ___ among Americans than chocolate is.
- _____ 12. (*. . . ry*) ___ to what many suppose, Shakespeare made his living by acting as well as by writing.
- _____ 13. Circling the sun between the paths of Mars and Jupiter are thousands of (*. . . oids*) ___, or small planets.
- _____ 14. The movie was about a woman who, thinking her husband was dead, married again. Later, husband #1 showed up, making her guilty of (*bi . . .*) ___.
- _____ 15. An interesting (*. . . graphic*) ___ fact is that Mount Qomolangma, the highest mountain in the world, has grown a foot taller over the last century.

(Continues on next page)

PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

- _____ 16. Mr. Nolan is a man of many **misdeeds**.
a. religious feelings b. girlfriends c. immoral acts
- _____ 17. Houses are usually **rectilinear**; that is, they are characterized by
a. opposing forces. b. straight lines. c. great cost.
- _____ 18. There will be many **exhibitors** at the state fair this year.
a. farm exhibits b. people who exhibit c. exhibit fees
- _____ 19. Throughout history, a common form of government has been **theocracy**, in which the government is considered to be based on
a. laws voted on by everyone. b. immoral laws. c. religious authority.
- _____ 20. There's too much knowledge in the world today for any one person to claim **omniscience**.
a. knowledge of biology b. complete knowledge c. partial knowledge

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Five



Homer Approach



Chapter 25

devoid	jeopardize
implore	sibling
infuriate	smug
intimidate	sneer
introvert	vivacious

Chapter 26

condone	furtive
contemplate	gape
feasible	pathetic
feign	precedent
fiscal	punitive

Chapter 27

cryptic	inhibition
deficient	ironic
depict	rupture
detrimental	saturate
implicit	vindictive

Chapter 28

constrict	habitat
exhaustive	pragmatic
fallible	pretentious
formulate	reconcile
genial	vile

Chapter 29

avid	mediate
dwindle	muted
esteem	nurture
evoke	pacify
legacy	transient

Chapter 30

aloof	longevity
ambivalent	magnitude
augment	mundane
dispel	obscure
explicit	render

UNIT FIVE: Pretest

Homer Approach

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 1. **sneer** a) impress b) endanger c) ridicule d) make laugh
- ___ 2. **introvert** a) worker b) shy person c) good example d) attacker
- ___ 3. **vivacious** a) vicious b) retired c) conceited d) lively
- ___ 4. **sibling** a) sister or brother b) friend c) relative d) parent
- ___ 5. **implore** a) excite b) attack c) beg d) borrow
- ___ 6. **devoid** a) provided b) lacking c) endangered d) borrowed
- ___ 7. **jeopardize** a) risk b) meet with c) anger d) defend
- ___ 8. **intimidate** a) celebrate b) visit c) soothe d) frighten
- ___ 9. **smug** a) upset b) calm c) conceited d) lively
- ___ 10. **feasible** a) unbelievable b) possible c) amazing d) wild
- ___ 11. **gape** a) stare b) repair c) beat d) hide from
- ___ 12. **fiscal** a) secretive b) about government c) financial d) personal
- ___ 13. **condone** a) forgive b) represent c) arrest d) appoint
- ___ 14. **pathetic** a) rich b) puzzling c) wonderful d) pitifully lacking
- ___ 15. **precedent** a) gift b) example c) fee d) later event
- ___ 16. **contemplate** a) think seriously about b) create c) add to d) reveal
- ___ 17. **furtive** a) loud b) quiet c) public d) secretive
- ___ 18. **detrimental** a) dirty b) nutritious c) harmful d) helpful
- ___ 19. **ironic** a) deeply felt b) meaning opposite of what is said c) simple d) great
- ___ 20. **implicit** a) lacking b) attached c) above d) unstated but understood
- ___ 21. **vindictive** a) not easily understood b) gentle c) vengeful d) temporary
- ___ 22. **cryptic** a) harmful b) cruel c) puzzling d) loud
- ___ 23. **inhibition** a) attack b) delay c) holding back d) exhibit
- ___ 24. **deficient** a) forgotten b) lacking c) complete d) well-known
- ___ 25. **depict** a) describe b) settle c) accept d) control

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 26. **constrict** a) control b) prove c) make smaller d) regard
 ___ 27. **pretentious** a) pleasant b) showy c) required d) practical
 ___ 28. **fallible** a) capable of error b) complete c) incomplete d) simple
 ___ 29. **exhaustive** a) respected b) nervous c) complete d) tired
 ___ 30. **formulate** a) allow b) move c) purchase d) develop
 ___ 31. **habitat** a) headache b) natural environment c) importance d) usual behavior
 ___ 32. **vile** a) offensive b) secretive c) nice d) tricky
 ___ 33. **reconcile** a) refine b) redo c) accept d) increase
 ___ 34. **pragmatic** a) ordinary b) slow c) wise d) practical
 ___ 35. **pacify** a) betray b) calm c) retreat d) remove
 ___ 36. **esteem** a) age b) doubt c) respect d) length of life
 ___ 37. **transient** a) stubborn b) temporary c) permanent d) easy-going
 ___ 38. **evoke** a) pull back b) plant c) vote d) draw forth
 ___ 39. **muted** a) softened b) strangled c) bright d) puzzling
 ___ 40. **avid** a) bored b) disliked c) enthusiastic d) plentiful
 ___ 41. **dwindle** a) strip b) shrink c) weave d) cut
 ___ 42. **nurture** a) harden b) thank c) nourish d) starve
 ___ 43. **aloof** a) cool b) friendly c) not clearly expressed d) ordinary
 ___ 44. **augment** a) change b) cause to become c) increase d) describe
 ___ 45. **explicit** a) everyday b) distant c) permanent d) stated exactly
 ___ 46. **longevity** a) size b) holding back c) length of life d) health
 ___ 47. **magnitude** a) importance b) attraction c) respect d) example
 ___ 48. **mundane** a) odd b) ordinary c) softened d) loud
 ___ 49. **obscure** a) enthusiastic b) showy c) hard to understand d) bored
 ___ 50. **render** a) win out b) reveal c) cause to vanish d) cause to become

SCORE: (Number correct) _____ × 2 = _____ %

7 **sibling**
/ˈsɪblɪŋ/
-noun

- Do you think twins are more similar in personality than other **siblings**?
- It's hard enough for children to move to foster homes; it's even worse when **siblings** have to be separated.

___ *Sibling* means

- a. a brother or sister. b. a cousin. c. a friend.

8 **smug**
/smʌɡ/
-adjective

- Self-confidence is a virtue, but being **smug** is carrying self-confidence too far.
- I avoid **smug** people. They are very generous in judging themselves while viewing others narrow-mindedly.

___ *Smug* means

- a. full of life. b. dishonest. c. too self-satisfied.

9 **sneer**
/sniə(r)/
-verb

- Janice is terrific with little children. No matter how silly their questions are, she never **sneers** at them.
- Instead of encouraging us when we make a mistake, our biology teacher **sneers** at us with a scornful smile or a put-down.

___ *Sneer at* means

- a. to leave. b. to mock. c. to ignore.

10 **vivacious**
/vɪˈveɪʃəs/
-adjective

- My father is such a **vivacious** host that he makes his guests feel bright and lively too.
- Between scenes, the actors might appear tired and dull, but they become **vivacious** once the camera is on.

___ *Vivacious* means

- a. good-looking. b. peppy. c. irritable.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ A shy or inwardly directed person
- _____ Completely lacking
- _____ A sister or brother
- _____ To anger greatly
- _____ Lively; full of life and enthusiasm
- _____ To beg; plead
- _____ To show or express contempt or ridicule
- _____ To make timid or afraid; frighten
- _____ Overly pleased with one's own cleverness, goodness, etc.; too self-satisfied
- _____ To endanger; put at risk of loss or injury

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. devoid	b. implore	c. infuriate	d. intimidate	e. introvert
f. jeopardize	g. sibling	h. smug	i. sneer	j. vivacious

- _____ 1. You may call Linda charming and ____, but to me, she's just an irritating chatterbox.
- _____ 2. I ____ you not to mention the VCR to Hakim. I want to surprise him with it.
- _____ 3. The genius who invents a chocolate ice cream that's ____ of calories should win a medal.
- _____ 4. Working with computers all day suits my brother. He's too much of a(n) ____ to enjoy working much with other people.
- _____ 5. I don't understand why Eileen enjoys activities that ____ her life, like skydiving and mountain climbing.
- _____ 6. Christmas is the one time of year when my grandparents, parents, and three ____s are able to get together.
- _____ 7. There used to be little that angered my father, but since he got laid off, it seems that everything we kids do ____s him.
- _____ 8. When he found Art selling drugs near the elementary school, the police officer ____ (e)d at him, snarling, "You scum."
- _____ 9. It's better to get children's cooperation by setting shared goals than by trying to ____ them with threats of punishment.
- _____ 10. Jenny would be more popular if she didn't get that ____ look on her face every time she answers the teacher's question correctly.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. The people I love best can ____ me the most. No one can make me as angry as my parents and ____s can. I guess close relationships are conducive° to strong feelings, both positive and negative.
- _____ 3-4. It won't do any good to ____ me to help you with your term paper. Since you delayed working on it for so long, I'm ____ of sympathy. I don't mean to gloat°, but why should I give up my evening when I was diligent° about doing my paper on time and you were playing games on the Internet all week?

- _____ 5–6. I think Marvin only pretends to look down on the weightlifters in school. He _____s at them to hide the fact that they _____ him.
- _____ 7–8. Among her close friends, my sister is known as a really _____ woman, energetic and bubbly. But she often seems like a(n) _____ around people she doesn't know well.
- _____ 9–10. I told Seth he would _____ his chances of getting a date for the dance if he waited until the last minute to ask someone. But he was _____ enough to think that any girl he asked would be happy to break a date with someone else to go to the dance with him.

► Final Check: Cal and His Sisters

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I've never met (1) _____s who are less alike than Cal and his sisters, Margo and Tina. First, they are different in their approach to school. All of them get good grades, but while Margo and Tina don't brag about their intelligence, Cal does. When he gets straight A's, he flaunts^o his report card and (2) _____s at classmates who haven't done as well. Naturally, being so (3) _____ about his grades (4) _____s his chances of having many friends, and he's often by himself. By contrast, Margo is a true extrovert^o — she's completely (5) _____ of shyness. She's so (6) _____ that people naturally flock around her, and she's constantly busy with movie dates, study sessions with friends, and parties. Nothing seems to (7) _____ Margo. She will walk into a room full of strangers, boldly strike up a conversation, and leave an hour later with several new best friends. Tina is yet another completely different type of person. Under most circumstances, she is so quiet that people barely notice she is in the room. However, Tina is not a(n) (8) _____. She's not shy; she just puts her energy into having a few close friends, rather than a crowd of acquaintances. I actually think Tina is the most interesting of the three. While Cal is devoted mostly to himself and his intelligence, and Margo is busy being popular, Tina cares deeply about other people. It (9) _____s her to know that there are hungry, homeless people living in her own city, and she quietly volunteers some of her time to helping them: She once (10) _____(e)d Cal and Margo to get involved in the same kind of work, but neither of them had any interest.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

condone
contemplate
feasible
feign
fiscal

furtive
gape
pathetic
precedent
punitive

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **condone**
/kən'dəʊn/
-verb
___ *Condone* means
- I cannot **condone** Barb's smoking in public. It threatens other people's health.
 - Teachers may overlook it when you're three minutes late. But they are not going to **condone** your walking into class a half hour late.
- a. to excuse. b. to recall. c. to punish.
- 2 **contemplate**
/kɒntempleɪt/
-verb
___ *Contemplate* means
- Because Ben hadn't studied for the test, he **contemplated** cheating. He quickly realized, however, that the eagle-eyed teacher would spot him.
 - Whenever Anne's husband drank too much, she would **contemplate** separation, but then she would feel guilty for thinking about leaving a sick man.
- a. to consider. b. to pretend. c. to avoid.
- 3 **feasible**
/fiːzəbl/
-adjective
___ *Feasible* means
- It isn't **feasible** for me to work full time and keep the house clean unless someone helps me with the cleaning chores.
 - Marilyn told her supervisor, "It just isn't **feasible** for this staff to do the work of the two people who were fired. You need to hire more people."
- a. wrong. b. legal. c. possible.
- 4 **feign**
/feɪn/
-verb
___ *Feign* means
- Since I had heard about my surprise party, I had to **feign** shock when everyone yelled, "Surprise!"
 - You can **feign** a head cold by pretending you're too stuffed up to pronounce an *l*, *n*, or *m*. Try it by saying, "I have a code id by dose."
- a. to wish for. b. to prove. c. to fake.
- 5 **fiscal**
/fɪskəl/
-adjective
___ *Fiscal* means
- The gift shop closed because of **fiscal** problems. It simply didn't make enough money to cover costs.
 - Some states have passed laws allowing child-support payments to be taken directly from the paychecks of divorced parents who ignore their **fiscal** responsibility to their children.
- a. emotional. b. financial. c. unfair.
- 6 **furtive**
/fɜːtɪv/
-adjective
___ *Furtive* means
- At the football game, a guard in the stands noticed the **furtive** movement of a thief's hand toward a spectator's pocket.
 - According to experts, teenagers who are **furtive** about where they are going and with whom may be involved with drugs.
- a. secret. b. dependable. c. serious.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. condone	b. contemplate	c. feasible	d. feign	e. fiscal
f. furtive	g. gape	h. pathetic	i. precedent	j. punitive

- _____ 1. Disabled people don't like others to ___ at them. Instead of a stare, a simple smile would be appreciated.
- _____ 2. From time to time, I ___ attending business school, but so far I've made no firm decision.
- _____ 3. Lawyers can strengthen a case by finding a useful ___ among previous similar cases.
- _____ 4. It's not ___ for me to attend two weddings in the same afternoon, so I'll have to choose between them.
- _____ 5. The principal does not ___ hitting students. He believes that every problem has a nonviolent solution.
- _____ 6. At the low-cost clinic, Clayton had to give evidence of his ___ situation, such as a tax form or current pay stub, before he could receive treatment.
- _____ 7. The people on the elevator didn't want to stare at the patch on my eye, but several took ___ glances.
- _____ 8. Mr. Hall's living conditions were ___. There was no heat or electricity in his apartment, and the walls were crumbling.
- _____ 9. When I gave my oral report in class, I tried to ___ confidence, but my shaking legs revealed my nervousness.
- _____ 10. My mother wasn't usually ___, but one day I pushed her too far, and she said, "If you do that one more time, I will send you to your room for the rest of your adolescence."

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. "Would it be ___ for us to buy a new copy machine?" Hal asked at the office budget meeting. The boss replied, "Unfortunately, our ___ situation is too tight. That purchase would create a deficit° in our budget."
- _____ 3–4. Some parents take only ___ measures when children misbehave. They never take time to ___ the benefits of a gentler approach. However, benign° encouragement is often more effective than punishment.

- _____ 5–6. Several passersby stopped to ___ at the homeless man and his ___
 _____ shelter, made of cardboard and a torn blanket. The poignant° sight
 _____ moved one woman to go to a restaurant and buy a meal for the man.
- _____ 7–8. The fourth-grade teacher said, “I will not ___ any ___ behavior in my
 _____ class. Rita, please stop passing notes under your desk to Ellen.”
- _____ 9–10. The ___ was set many years ago: When the winner of a beauty contest
 _____ is announced, the runner-up ___s happiness for the winner, despite the
 _____ fact that she is quite devoid° of happiness at the moment.

► Final Check: Shoplifter

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Valerie took a (1)_____ glance around her. When it seemed that no one was watching, she stuffed a blue shirt into the bottom of her purse and darted out of the women’s department. She walked slowly around the shoe department for a while and then left the store. “Stop! You! Stop!” shouted a guard who seemed to appear from nowhere. Then another man in street clothes grabbed her purse and pulled out the shirt.

“But . . . but . . . it’s not mine. I don’t know how it got there,” Valerie cried.

The two men just looked at each other and laughed at the blatant° lie. The guard said, “That’s what all shoplifters say. People steal without taking time to (2)_____ the possible results. Then when they’re caught, they loudly (3)_____ innocence.”

As the guard began to phone the police, Valerie implored° the men, “Please don’t press charges. Please. This is the first time I’ve ever done anything like this, and I’ll never do it again.”

The men laughed again. “Your argument is (4)_____,” the man in street clothes said. “It’s everyone’s first time. Our store has a policy on shoplifters: It’s mandatory° for us to press charges, even if it’s the first offense. We can’t set a bad (5)_____ by letting a shoplifter go, as if we (6)_____ (e)d such crimes.”

“That’s right,” said the guard. “Shoplifting is all too prevalent° in our store. This shirt costs only twenty dollars, but the twenties add up. Our (7)_____ officer reported a loss of about \$150,000 worth of merchandise to shoplifters last year. So it simply isn’t (8)_____ to let you walk away. Unfortunately, we have no choice but to take (9)_____ action.”

Soon Valerie was led to the police car. She covered her face as other shoppers stopped to (10)_____ at the lovely young woman, an unlikely-looking criminal.

<i>Scores</i>	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

7 **ironic**
/aɪ'ɒnɪk/
-adjective

- It's **ironic** that Loretta is such a strict mother, because she was certainly wild in her youth.
- "The Gift of the Magi" is a short story with an **ironic** twist: A woman sells her long hair to buy a chain for her husband's watch, while her husband sells his watch to buy ornaments for her hair.

___ *Ironic* means

- a. unexpected. b. inadequate. c. reasonable.

8 **rupture**
/'rʌptʃə(r)/
-verb

- If the dam were to **rupture**, the town would disappear under many feet of water.
- The bulge in the baby's stomach was caused by a muscle wall that had **ruptured** and would have to be repaired.

___ *Rupture* means

- a. to heal. b. to exist. c. to come apart.

9 **saturate**
/'sætʃəreɪt/
-verb

- Most people like their cereal crunchy, but Teresa lets hers sit until the milk has **saturated** every piece.
- Studying history for three hours **saturated** my brain — I couldn't have absorbed one more bit of information.

___ *Saturate* means

- a. to protect. b. to empty. c. to fill.

10 **vindictive**
/vɪn'dɪktɪv/
-adjective

- If a woman refuses to date my older brother, he becomes **vindictive**. One way he takes revenge is to forward her all his junk e-mail.
- After she was given two weeks' notice, the **vindictive** employee intentionally jumbled the company's files.

___ *Vindictive* means

- a. sympathetic. b. spiteful. c. puzzling.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ A holding back or blocking of some action, feeling, or thought
- _____ Having a vague or hidden meaning; puzzling
- _____ Suggested but not directly expressed; unstated, but able to be understood
- _____ Inclined to seek revenge; vengeful
- _____ To represent in pictures or words; describe
- _____ To burst or break apart
- _____ Lacking something essential; inadequate
- _____ To soak or fill as much as possible
- _____ Harmful
- _____ Opposite to what might be expected

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. cryptic	b. deficient	c. depict	d. detrimental	e. implicit
f. inhibition	g. ironic	h. rupture	i. saturate	j. vindictive

- _____ 1. A person can be intelligent and yet be ___ in common sense.
- _____ 2. When the pressure in the gas pipe became too great, the pipe ___(e)d.
- _____ 3. Isn't it ___ that the richest man in town won the million-dollar lottery?
- _____ 4. Even something as healthful as vitamins can be ___ to your health when taken in very large amounts.
- _____ 5. Becky's customary lack of ___ was evident the day she came to class barefoot.
- _____ 6. In the novel *Oliver Twist*, Charles Dickens ___s life in an English orphanage as truly pathetic°.
- _____ 7. Street gangs are ____. If anyone harms a member of a gang, the other members will take full revenge.
- _____ 8. The fifth-grade assignment was written in double talk. Everyone laughed as the students tried to make out the teacher's ___ message.
- _____ 9. The aroma of Gretchen's perfume so ___(e)d the air in the car that Steve coughed and rolled down a window.
- _____ 10. While it's not written in teachers' contracts, there is a(n) ___ understanding that teachers will spend time preparing lessons and responding to students' work.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. Water-balloon fights are fun until a balloon ___s against your clothes, and they get ___(e)d with cold water.
- _____ 3-4. Most viewers find the painting, with its dozens of dots on a white background, to be ____. However, it's possible to figure out what the painting ___s by mentally connecting the dots.
- _____ 5-6. I feel it's a waste of energy to retaliate° when someone has injured me, but my sister is always trying to get even with people. Her ___ attitude is ___ to her relationships with family and friends.

- _____ 7–8. It's _____ that the book *Live Simply on Little Money* has made the author wealthy, since a(n) _____ message of the book is that the author himself requires little money.
- _____ 9–10. Gerry feels people should “lose their _____s” and do whatever they feel like doing, but I think people who are altogether _____ in self-control have poor manners.

► **Final Check: A Nutty Newspaper Office**

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

My therapist says it's (1) _____ to my mental health to keep my thoughts bottled up inside of me, so I'll drop all (2) _____s and tell you about the newspaper office where I work.

Let me describe my editor first. It's sort of (3) _____ that Ed is in communications because I've never met anyone harder to talk to. Although he's a proponent° of clear expression, Ed communicates as unclearly as anyone I know. For example, if I say, “How are you doing today, Ed?” he'll give me some (4) _____ response such as “The tidal pools of time are catching up with me.” I used to think there might be some deep wisdom (5) _____ in Ed's statements, but now I just think he's a little bizarre°.

Then there's Seymour, our sportswriter. Seymour is perfectly normal except that he has unexplained fits of crying two or three times a week. In the middle of a conversation about the baseball playoffs or the next heavyweight title fight, Seymour suddenly goes into a frenzy° of crying and (6) _____s handfuls of Kleenex with his tears.

Now, I don't mean to (7) _____ our office as a totally depressing place. It is not entirely (8) _____ in excitement, but even our excitement is a little weird. It is usually provided by Jan, a (9) _____ typesetter who, whenever she feels injured by Ed, takes revenge in some horrible but entertaining way. One of her favorite types of reprisal° is sneaking fictional items about him into the society column. I'll never forget the time Ed was in the hospital after his appendix (10) _____ (e)d. He almost broke his stitches when he read that he was taking a vacation at a nudist colony. The article infuriated° him so that he probably would have sued the newspaper for libel° if he didn't work there himself.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
---------------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

constrict
exhaustive
fallible
formulate
genial

habitat
pragmatic
pretentious
reconcile
vile

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **constrict**
/kɒn'strɪkt/
-verb
- ___ *Constrict* means
- The summer highway construction will **constrict** traffic by confining it to only two lanes.
 - In feudalist China, the feet of some girls were **constricted** with binding to keep them from growing to normal size. Women's feet were considered most attractive if they were less than four inches long.
- a. to expand. b. to repair. c. to squeeze.
- 2 **exhaustive**
/ɪg'zɔ:stɪv/
-adjective
- ___ *Exhaustive* means
- Don't buy a used car without putting it through an **exhaustive** inspection. Check every detail, from hood to trunk.
 - My teacher recommended an **exhaustive** thousand-page biography of Freud, but who has time to read such a thorough account?
- a. smooth. b. detailed. c. narrow.
- 3 **fallible**
/'fæləbl/
-adjective
- ___ *Fallible* means
- "I know we all are **fallible**," the boss told his workers. "But do you have to make so many of your mistakes on company time?"
 - When they are little, kids think their parents can do no wrong, but when they become teenagers, their parents suddenly seem **fallible**.
- a. optimistic. b. friendly. c. imperfect.
- 4 **formulate**
/'fɔ:mjuleɪt/
-verb
- ___ *Formulate* means
- The author first **formulated** an outline of his plot and then began writing his mystery.
 - Before stepping into his boss's office, Hank had carefully **formulated** his case for a raise.
- a. to develop. b. to question. c. to accept.
- 5 **genial**
/'dʒi:niəl/
-adjective
- ___ *Genial* means
- I was worried that my grandmother's treatment at the nursing home might be harsh, so I was relieved when the nurses and aides turned out to be very **genial**.
 - Libby found her first dance instructor so rude and unpleasant that she changed to a more **genial** one.
- a. good-looking. b. practical. c. good-natured.
- 6 **habitat**
/'hæbɪtæt/
-noun
- ___ *Habitat* means
- Many people believe that wild animals should be allowed to remain in their natural **habitats** and not be captured and put in zoos.
 - Mosses can live in a large variety of humid **habitats**, from very cold to very hot.
- a. a pattern. b. a plan. c. a territory.

- 7 **pragmatic**
/præg'mætɪk/
-adjective
- We always called my sister “Practical Polly” because she was the most **pragmatic** member of the family.
 - When Vince was single, he spent most of his money on travel. Now that he has a family to support, he must spend his money in more **pragmatic** ways.
- ___ *Pragmatic* means a. sensible. b. patient. c. pleasant.
- 8 **pretentious**
/pri'tenʃəs/
-adjective
- Dana’s classmates don’t like her because she’s so **pretentious**. It’s hard to like someone who acts as if she knows it all.
 - My aunt marked her husband’s grave with a large, **pretentious** monument, as though he were a member of a royal family.
- ___ *Pretentious* means a. overly imaginative. b. important-seeming. c. cruel.
- 9 **reconcile**
/'rekənsaɪl/
-verb
- When my grandfather died, we worked hard to **reconcile** Grandma to the fact that he was really gone.
 - After his third wreck in six months, Tony **reconciled** himself to living somewhere along a bus line and doing without a car.
- ___ *Reconcile to* means a. to bring to accept. b. to frighten about. c. to hide from.
- 10 **vile**
/vaɪl/
-adjective
- My sister loves a certain cheese that has the **vile** odor of something that fell off a garbage truck.
 - When I finally get around to cleaning out the refrigerator, I always find some **vile** moldy food at the back of a shelf.
- ___ *Vile* means a. threatening. b. natural. c. nasty.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ To bring (oneself or someone else) to accept
- _____ The natural environment of an animal or plant
- _____ Making a show of excellence or importance, especially when undeserved
- _____ Capable of making an error
- _____ To make smaller or narrower, as by squeezing or shrinking
- _____ Covering all possible details; complete; thorough
- _____ Friendly, pleasant, and kindly
- _____ Offensive to the senses, feelings, or thoughts; disgusting
- _____ To plan or express in an orderly way
- _____ Practical

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don’t need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. constrict	b. exhaustive	c. fallible	d. formulate	e. genial
f. habitat	g. pragmatic	h. pretentious	i. reconcile	j. vile

- _____ 1. The local diner serves the world's most ___ beef stew, full of big globs of fat.
- _____ 2. Why is Debra acting so unfriendly today? She's usually so ___.
- _____ 3. My mother was forced to ___ herself to my independence when I moved into my own apartment.
- _____ 4. Bright light ___s the pupils of our eyes, letting in less light. Darkness makes them wider, letting in more light.
- _____ 5. My supervisor told me that if I wished to work on an independent project, I should first ___ a detailed plan of my idea.
- _____ 6. For her term paper on orchids, Wilma did ___ research, covering every aspect of the flower's growth and marketing.
- _____ 7. ___ about his intelligence, Norm tries to impress people with a lot of big words.
- _____ 8. Children's stories sometimes mistakenly show penguins at the North Pole. The birds' ___ is actually near the South Pole.
- _____ 9. "It would be more ___," my brother said, "if you went to the grocery once a week for a larger order rather than going daily for just a few items."
- _____ 10. When the auto mechanic said, "Well, I'm ___ like everyone else," I responded, "Yes, but your mistake almost got me flattened by a truck."

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. "You want me to be perfect, but that's impossible!" I cried. "___ yourself to the fact that every one of us is ___." It wasn't until then that my mother realized how detrimental^o her criticism had been to our relationship.
- _____ 3-4. Wildlife experts ___(e)d a plan to preserve what little remains of the gorilla's natural ___. Continued loss of that territory would jeopardize^o the survival of the species.
- _____ 5-6. My uncle was not at all ___ about fiscal^o matters. He would spend household money on videotapes and ___-smelling cigars and leave the family without any extra cash.

- _____ 7–8. When our pet python escaped, we quickly made a(n) ___ search
 _____ throughout the house and grounds. We found him wrapped around our
 _____ dog, about to ___ the poor mutt to death.
- _____ 9–10. At the sales seminar, employees were taught to be ___ with customers
 _____ and never to seem ___, no matter how much they knew. Customers like
 _____ warm, amiable° salespeople, not ones who show off.

► Final Check: Roughing It

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

“Whose brilliant idea was this anyway?” Sara asked. “If people were intended to sleep on the ground and cook over a fire, we wouldn’t have beds and microwave ovens.”

“Stop complaining,” Emily said. “At least *you’ve* got on dry clothes. You didn’t end up walking through some (1)_____ mud because your canoe overturned. And you didn’t have a (2)_____ partner who claimed to know everything about canoeing but actually didn’t know enough to steer around a rock.”

“So I made a mistake,” George said. “We’re all (3)_____.”

“Well,” Emily responded, “your mistake has lost us our tent. And our sleeping bags and clothes are saturated° with muddy water.”

Then Doug spoke up. “It’s no big deal. Sara and I will lend you clothes, and you two can squeeze into our tent.”

“Squeeze is right,” said Emily. “Four in one tent will (4)_____ us so much that we won’t be able to exhale.”

“It’s your choice,” said Doug. “Decide if you want to be in a crowded tent or sleep out in this wild-animal (5)_____.”

Sara couldn’t resist adding, “If you had just listened to me and had been a bit more (6)_____ when planning for this trip, we wouldn’t be in such a mess. You would have written a(n) (7)_____ list of what we would need, from A to Z. Then you would have (8)_____ (e)d a clear plan for who would take what. Then we wouldn’t be out here with two corkscrews but no plastic to wrap our belongings in.”

“Let’s just stop complaining before this degenerates° into a shouting match. We should be a little more (9)_____ with one another,” said Doug. “We need to (10)_____ ourselves to our imperfect situation and not let it detract° so much from our vacation that we forget to have a good time.”

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

CHAPTER
29

原典
英
語

avid
dwindle
esteem
evoke
legacy

mediate
muted
nurture
pacify
transient

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **avid**
/ˈævɪd/
-adjective
__ *Avid* means
- Ramia, an **avid** reader, enjoys nothing more than a good science-fiction novel.
 - Artie is such an **avid** sports fan that he has two televisions tuned to different sporting events so he doesn't miss any action.
- a. likable. b. devoted. c. helpful.
- 2 **dwindle**
/ˈdwɪndl/
-verb
__ *Dwindle* means
- As the number of leaves on the tree **dwindled**, the number on the ground increased.
 - Chewing nicotine gum helped Doreen's craving for cigarettes to **dwindle**. She smoked fewer and fewer cigarettes each day until she quit altogether.
- a. to make sense. b. to drop suddenly. c. to decrease.
- 3 **esteem**
/ɪˈsti:m/
-noun
__ *Esteem* means
- When Mr. Bauer retired after coaching basketball for thirty years, his admiring students gave him a gold whistle as a sign of their **esteem**.
 - The critics had such **esteem** for the play that they voted it "Best Drama of the Year."
- a. concern. b. appreciation. c. curiosity.
- 4 **evoke**
/ɪˈvəʊk/
-verb
__ *Evoke* means
- Music can **evoke** powerful feelings. A sweet violin solo often moves its listeners to tears.
 - The smells of cider and pumpkin pie **evoke** thoughts of autumn.
- a. to bring out. b. to shelter. c. to follow.
- 5 **legacy**
/ˈlegəsi/
-noun
__ *Legacy* means
- Ana's great-grandfather, grandmother, and mother were all musicians. She must have inherited their **legacy** of musical talent because she's an excellent piano and guitar player.
 - One of the richest **legacies** that my mother handed down to me is the love of nature. I've inherited her interests in growing flowers and in hiking.
- a. a memory. b. a high hope. c. an inherited gift.
- 6 **mediate**
/ˈmi:diət/
-verb
__ *Mediate* means
- My father refused to **mediate** quarrels between my sister and me. He would say, "Settle your own fights."
 - Each of the farmers claimed the stream was part of his property. Finally, they agreed to let the town council **mediate** their conflict.
- a. to participate in. b. to settle. c. to observe.

7 **muted**
/ˈmjuːtɪd/
-adjective

- When I put in my earplugs, the yelling from the next apartment becomes **muted** enough so that it no longer disturbs me.
- The artist used **muted** rather than bright colors, giving the painting a quiet, peaceful tone.

___ *Muted* means a. soft. b. temporary. c. boring.

8 **nurture**
/ˈnɜːtʃə(r)/
-verb

- Although I often forget to water or feed my plants, my sister carefully **nurtures** her many ferns and violets.
- Many animals feed and protect their babies, but female fish, in general, do not **nurture** their young. The female only lays the eggs, which are guarded by the male until they hatch.

___ *Nurture* means a. to inspect. b. to seek out. c. to care for.

9 **pacify**
/ˈpæsɪfaɪ/
-verb

- When I'm feeling nervous or upset, I often **pacify** myself with a soothing cup of mint tea.
- Not only did I anger Roberta by calling her boyfriend "a creep," but I failed to **pacify** her with my note of apology: "I'm sorry I called Mel a creep. It's not always wise to tell the truth."

___ *Pacify* means a. to amuse. b. to encourage. c. to soothe.

10 **transient**
/ˈtrænzɪənt/
-adjective

- The drug's dangers include both permanent brain damage and **transient** side effects, such as temporarily blurred vision.
- Julie wants a lasting relationship, but Carlos seems interested in only a **transient** one.

___ *Transient* means a. dull. b. short-lived. c. hard to notice.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ Softened; toned down; made less intense
- _____ Temporary; passing soon or quickly
- _____ Enthusiastic and devoted
- _____ To make calm or peaceful
- _____ To draw forth, as a mental image or a feeling
- _____ To gradually lessen or shrink
- _____ To settle (a conflict) by acting as a go-between
- _____ High regard; respect; favorable opinion
- _____ To promote development by providing nourishment, support, and protection
- _____ Something handed down from people who have come before

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. avid	b. dwindle	c. esteem	d. evoke	e. legacy
f. mediate	g. muted	h. nurture	i. pacify	j. transient

- _____ 1. When my newborn nephew starts to scream, we ___ him by rocking him and singing softly.
- _____ 2. The photos in my album ___ many fond memories of my high-school friends.
- _____ 3. If you study too long at one sitting, your concentration will eventually begin to ___.
- _____ 4. At the party, Yoko and I kept our conversation ___ so that no one would overhear us.
- _____ 5. You must ___ a child with love and respect as well as with food and shelter.
- _____ 6. Part of the charm of spring is that it's ___. It comes and goes so quickly that we can't wait for its return.
- _____ 7. To show his ___ for her singing, the talent agent sent Mary flowers after she performed in a local theater.
- _____ 8. My cousin Bobby is the most ___ collector I know. He collects almost anything, from baseball cards to beer cans.
- _____ 9. Shakespeare's work, a priceless ___ from the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, has been enjoyed by generation after generation.
- _____ 10. Rather than go to court, Mr. Hillman and the owner of the gas station agreed to have a lawyer ___ their disagreement.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. Becky's ___ for Gerald turned out to be ___. She discovered that he used drugs and could not condone^o his habit, so she broke up with him.
- _____ 3-4. Leo is such a(n) ___ chef that his enthusiasm for cooking never ___s. He's been known to cook with great zeal^o for ten straight hours.
- _____ 5-6. Loud music upsets our canary, but ___ tones ___ her.

- _____ 7–8. It is necessary to ____ a human infant because it is the biological ____ of newborn mammals to be unable to survive on their own. Parental care is indispensable°.
- _____ 9–10. In the Bible, King Solomon ____s a dispute between two women, each of whom claims the same child as her own. Pretending that the child will be cut in two, he sees the horror that this thought ____s in one of the women. He then knows that she is the true mother.

► Final Check: Getting Scared

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Do you remember trying to scare yourself and everybody else when you were a kid? For instance, maybe you were a(n) (1)_____ roller-coaster rider, closing your eyes and screaming and loving it all. Afterward, you would (2)_____ your still nervous stomach by quietly sipping an ice-cold Coke. If a short roller-coaster ride gave you too (3)_____ a thrill, there was always the long-term fear of a horror movie. If the horrors it depicted° were vile° enough, you might be scared about going to bed for the next three months.

And remember popping out from behind corners yelling “Boo!” at your brother? The fight that followed (“You didn’t scare me one bit.” “Did too.” “Did not.” “Did too.”) would go on until a grown-up (4)_____ (e)d the conflict. (Parents always seemed to be there to settle disputes among siblings° or to (5)_____ and reassure you at times when you needed support.)

At other times, you and your friends probably sat around a campfire late at night, engaging in your favorite nocturnal° activity—telling ghost stories. Thrilled with the horror of it all, you spoke in voices so (6)_____ they were almost whispers. The storyteller who gained the most (7)_____ was the one who could (8)_____ the greatest terror in others. If anybody’s fear started to (9)_____, this expert would build it up again with the most effective story in the campfire repertoire°, the story of the ghost in the outhouse, a (10)_____ handed down from older brothers and sisters to younger ones. The story always made you so scared that you needed to go to the outhouse. But fearing the ghost there, how could you?

<i>Scores</i>	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

CHAPTER
30

原典
英
语

aloof
ambivalent
augment
dispel
explicit

longevity
magnitude
mundane
obscure
render

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **aloof**
/ə'lu:f/
-adjective
___ *Aloof* means
- Some people say that the English are **aloof**, but the English people I've met seem warm and open.
 - I knew that Taylor was upset with me about something because he was **aloof** even when I tried to be friendly.
- a. motivated. b. lazy. c. cold.
- 2 **ambivalent**
/æm'bɪvələnt/
-adjective
___ *Ambivalent* means
- "Because I'm **ambivalent** about marriage," Earl said, "I keep swinging back and forth between wanting to set the date and wanting to break off my engagement."
 - I'm **ambivalent** about my counselor. I appreciate her desire to be helpful, but I dislike her efforts to interfere in my life.
- a. meaning well. b. having mixed feelings. c. experienced.
- 3 **augment**
/ɔ:g'ment/
-verb
___ *Augment* means
- Why are women so willing to **augment** their height by wearing high heels when this kind of footwear is so bad for their feet?
 - Because Jenna needed additional money, she **augmented** her salary by typing term papers for college students.
- a. to add to. b. to risk. c. to cover up.
- 4 **dispel**
/dɪs'pel/
-verb
___ *Dispel* means
- Vickie's sweet note of apology was enough to **dispel** the slight anger Rex still felt toward her.
 - I tried to **dispel** my friend's fears about her blind date that evening by telling her that my parents met on a blind date.
- a. to cause. b. to eliminate. c. to communicate.
- 5 **explicit**
/ɪk'splɪsɪt/
-adjective
___ *Explicit* means
- Even though the instructions were **explicit**, we were still unable to put the bookcase together.
 - My parents were very **explicit** about what I could and could not do during their three-day absence. They presented me with a detailed list!
- a. brief. b. mysterious. c. specific.
- 6 **longevity**
/lɒŋ'dʒevəti/
-noun
___ *Longevity* means
- Volkswagens and Hondas are known for their **longevity**, often outlasting more expensive cars.
 - The animal with the greatest **longevity** is the giant land tortoise, which can live several hundred years.
- a. form. b. life span. c. size.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. aloof	b. ambivalent	c. augment	d. dispel	e. explicit
f. longevity	g. magnitude	h. mundane	i. obscure	j. render

- _____ 1. The best writers can describe something ___ so that it doesn't seem ordinary at all.
- _____ 2. The architect decided to add another pillar to the building to ___ its support.
- _____ 3. "Russell seems ___ toward me," Janice said, "as if he both likes and dislikes me."
- _____ 4. Recent research suggests that our parents' ___ doesn't necessarily affect how long we will live.
- _____ 5. When I'm frightened, I try to appear ___ because looking cool and distant helps me feel in control.
- _____ 6. The essence of my science teacher's genius is that he is able to make complicated, ___ ideas clear to students.
- _____ 7. "If you keep walking on the backs of your shoes like that, you will ___ them as flat as the floor," Annie's mother said.
- _____ 8. If Claude proposes marriage to Jean, he will ___ any doubts she may still have as to whether or not he really loves her.
- _____ 9. "I try to make my test questions as ___ as possible," said Mr. Baines, "so that my students will know exactly what answers I'm looking for."
- _____ 10. I began to realize the ___ of the insect population when I read that there are more kinds of insects living today than all other kinds of animals in the world.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. When asked about his ___, ninety-year-old Mr. Greene gives an ___ recipe for a long life: eat well, exercise, and stay away from hospitals. "It's ironic," he explains, "that I got the worst infection of my life at a hospital."
- _____ 3-4. Harriet was able to ___ the family income by working overtime, but her problems with her husband and children increased in ___ as a result.

- _____ 5–6. I'm ____ about playing with our rock band. The music is a source of elation° for me, but I'm afraid it will ____ me deaf one of these days.
- _____ 7–8. Gail sometimes appears cold and conceited, but she is ____ only toward people whom she strongly dislikes. With all others, her usual genial° and modest manner soon ____s any impression that she is haughty°.
- _____ 9–10. “Does the idea that we don't always see things as they really are seem ____ to you?” the teacher asked. “If so, it will become clearer if you relate it to the ____ experience of looking down a road. Doesn't it look narrower in the distance than it really is?”

► *Final Check: My Sister's Date*

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I watched as my older sister, Ruth, removed the last spiked curler from her hair. We gaped° at the result. She somehow had (1) _____ (e)d her hair limp as spaghetti. When Ruth started to cry, I tried to pacify° her with my usual gentleness: “Why are you such a crybaby about some stupid guy?”

The guy was Steven Meyer. He and Ruth were going to a high-school dance. She'd had a crush on him for years, for reasons that were (2) _____ to me. (I never had been able to discern° what she saw in him.)

When Ruth began to (3) _____ her makeup by applying some more powder, she gave a terrifying scream that probably reduced my (4) _____ by at least a year. She informed me between sobs that a pimple had just appeared on her nose, making her “look like a vile° witch.” I studied her face, expecting a pimple of truly amazing (5) _____. Instead, I spotted a tiny speck. I tried to (6) _____ Ruth's worries: “So, it makes you look like a witch. Don't you want to look bewitching?” But she just began to cry again. I took this opportunity to go downstairs and wait for Steven Meyer.

He arrived a half hour before Ruth was ready. Observing him through my thick glasses, I tried to figure out exactly what Ruth saw in him. We talked until she appeared at the top of the stairs. Trying to look (7) _____, she came down very slowly, wearing a cool, distant expression.

When Ruth returned home later that night, her comment about the evening was (8) _____: “Totally rotten.” She said that Steven, far from being extraordinary, had turned out to be “the most (9) _____ sort of person in the world.” It seemed Ruth had bypassed feeling (10) _____ about Steven and gone straight from love to hate.

It's just as well, since I've been married to Steven for ten years now.

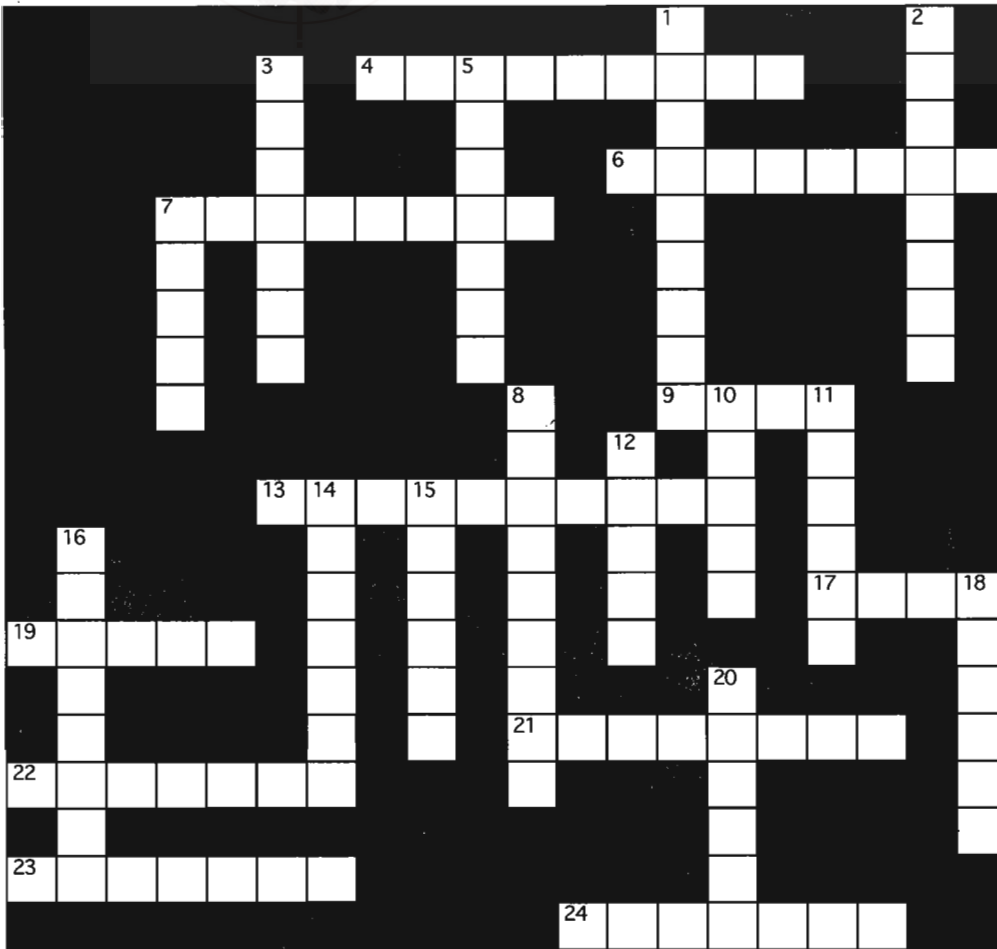
Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Review

Homer Approach

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Five. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



- aloof
- ambivalent
- avid
- constrict
- depict
- dispel
- fallible
- feign
- furtive
- genial
- implicit
- ironic
- mediate
- mundane
- muted
- nurture
- obscure
- pathetic
- pragmatic
- punitive
- saturate
- sibling
- smug
- sneer
- vivacious

ACROSS

- 4. To make smaller or narrower, as by squeezing or shrinking
- 6. Pitifully inadequate or unsuccessful
- 7. To soak or fill as much as possible
- 9. Overly pleased with one's own cleverness, goodness, etc.; self-satisfied
- 13. Having conflicting feelings about someone or something
- 17. Enthusiastic and devoted
- 19. Cool and reserved
- 21. Suggested but not directly expressed

- 22. Not easily understood or clearly expressed
- 23. To settle (a conflict) by acting as a go-between
- 24. A sister or brother

DOWN

- 1. Lively; full of enthusiasm
- 2. Giving or involving punishment; punishing
- 3. Done or behaving so as not to be noticed; secret; sneaky
- 5. To promote the development of by providing nourishment, support, and protection

- 7. To show or express contempt or ridicule
- 8. Practical
- 10. Softened; toned down; made less intense
- 11. Friendly, pleasant, and kindly
- 12. To pretend; give a false show of
- 14. Ordinary; everyday
- 15. Opposite to what might be expected
- 16. Capable of making an error
- 18. To represent in pictures or words; describe
- 20. To drive away as if scattering; cause to vanish

UNIT FIVE: Test 1



Homer Approach

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- _____ 1. Dean is so ____ that he refers to his position of hamburger cook at a fast-food restaurant as “chef.”
a. punitive b. transient c. pretentious d. muted
- _____ 2. Peter hasn’t been ____ about quitting his job, but he’s hinted at it.
a. explicit b. avid c. fallible d. punitive
- _____ 3. In talking with the social worker, the abused child ____ a life of horror.
a. depicted b. implored c. intimidated d. nurtured
- _____ 4. When my brother complained of a shortage of cash, his ____ message was “Can you lend me some money?”
a. smug b. avid c. implicit d. vivacious
- _____ 5. The poker gang laughed when Mom asked to join their game, but their ____ for her rose as she won the first four hands.
a. esteem b. longevity c. legacy d. magnitude
- _____ 6. While driving home three hours after her curfew, Lucille ____ an excuse she hoped her parents would believe.
a. formulated b. dispelled c. ruptured d. intimidated
- _____ 7. After a(n) ____ search during which I crawled around my entire apartment, my “missing” contact lens fell out of my eye.
a. exhaustive b. fiscal c. pretentious d. vindictive
- _____ 8. Jerome deserves his excellent grades, but he doesn’t have to be ____ and say, “Naturally, I got straight A’s again.”
a. obscure b. deficient c. smug d. muted
- _____ 9. It’s ____ that my rich uncle is so stingy and my parents, who aren’t rich, are always lending money to family members.
a. exhaustive b. ironic c. furtive d. pragmatic
- _____ 10. Although he had heard about his grandmother’s aches and pains a million times, Dennis ____ interest whenever she complained to him.
a. implored b. feigned c. mediated d. intimidated

(Continues on next page)

PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

- ___ 11. "I'm not **fallible**," my older sister insists. She means that she never makes
 a. money. b. meals.
 c. mistakes. d. good grades.
- ___ 12. The **habitat** of a cactus is
 a. very prickly. b. capable of storing water.
 c. grayish-green. d. the desert.
- ___ 13. A **mundane** experience, in most people's opinion, would be
 a. grocery shopping. b. meeting one's future spouse.
 c. sky-diving. d. having major surgery.
- ___ 14. "This new comedy show is **devoid** of humor," wrote the television critic, meaning that the show
 a. is always funny. b. is funny some of the time.
 c. completely lacks humor. d. is going to win an award.
- ___ 15. When Isaac **implored** his sister to lend him ten dollars, he
 a. blackmailed her into lending him the money. b. demanded that she lend him the money.
 c. refused her offer to lend him the money. d. begged her to lend him the money.
- ___ 16. A person who begins honking and yelling, "Go, go!" at other drivers the second a traffic light turns green is **deficient** in
 a. vision. b. rudeness.
 c. patience. d. speed.
- ___ 17. A reliable way to **infuriate** a teacher is to
 a. skip class, refuse to do assignments, and talk back rudely in class.
 b. hold the door open for him or her and offer to help clean up the classroom.
 c. take education courses in college and eventually get a student-teaching assignment.
 d. ask for clarification when you do not understand an assignment.
- ___ 18. Roger realized Anitra's interest in him had **dwindled** when she began to
 a. ask his friends if he was dating anyone special.
 b. object to his seeing other women.
 c. come up with excuses to call him at home.
 d. avoid his phone calls and visits.
- ___ 19. When my father **mediates** a quarrel, he
 a. intentionally angers the people involved because he wants them to fight.
 b. helps settle the quarrel by acting as a go-between.
 c. takes one person's side in order to make the other one even angrier.
 d. refuses to become involved in the quarrel in any way.
- ___ 20. Although Vanessa developed a crush on her classmate Josh, the feeling was **transient** because
 a. she asked him out on a date.
 b. Josh was in all her classes.
 c. she soon met the boy she called her "true love."
 d. Josh returned Vanessa's feelings.

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Test 2



Homer Approach

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

- | | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| a. ambivalent | b. condone | c. contemplate | d. evoke | e. feasible |
| f. fiscal | g. inhibition | h. jeopardize | i. legacy | j. magnitude |
| k. muted | l. reconcile | m. sibling | | |

- _____ 1. To make the bright green a more ___ shade, the painter added a few drops of black.
- _____ 2. Music in a minor key often ___s sad feelings in the listener.
- _____ 3. No one realized the ___ of Nora's depression until she tried to kill herself.
- _____ 4. Isabel has ___ feelings about her job. She loves the work but hates her boss.
- _____ 5. Why ___ dropping out of school when you've got only two semesters to go?
- _____ 6. It isn't ___ to grow roses in our back yard. There's too much shade back there for roses.
- _____ 7. Rosa has ___(e)d her son's temper tantrums for so long that he thinks they're acceptable behavior.
- _____ 8. My love of the outdoors is a(n) ___ from my grandfather, who often hiked in the mountains.
- _____ 9. The company is in such bad ___ shape that over half the employees will soon be laid off.
- _____ 10. Dick ___(e)d his chances of getting the job when he addressed the interviewer by the wrong name.
- _____ 11. My ___s will be coming from California and Arkansas to celebrate our parents' twenty-fifth anniversary.
- _____ 12. At first, Tiffany was reluctant to sit in Santa Claus's lap, but she overcame her ___s when she saw that he was handing out candy canes.
- _____ 13. As the wedding drew near, Brenda had to ___ herself to the fact that her son would marry a woman she disliked.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- ___ 14. *Saturate* the washcloth by wringing it out.
- ___ 15. I asked Sal to *augment* the stereo because it was giving me a headache.
- ___ 16. An *avid* reader, Judy spends much of her time enjoying newspapers, magazines and books.
- ___ 17. Sonia *sneered* at the rock star who was her idol and asked him to autograph her CD.
- ___ 18. Being a *pragmatic* person, my brother values music and poetry more than practical things.
- ___ 19. Barry didn't let his children stay up late last night because he didn't want to set a *precedent* for future nights.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: a **dwindle** a. lessen b. increase c. turn

- ___ 20. **aloof** a. angry b. friendly c. reserved
- ___ 21. **nurture** a. starve b. establish c. nourish
- ___ 22. **render** a. make b. prevent c. return

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

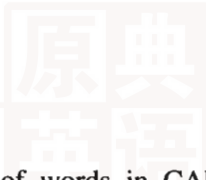
Example: b **dwindle** a. lessen b. increase c. turn

- ___ 23. **genial** a. unpleasant b. kindly c. inborn
- ___ 24. **pathetic** a. admirable b. required c. sorry
- ___ 25. **intimidate** a. delay b. frighten c. encourage

Score (Number correct) _____ × 4 = _____%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Test 3



Homer Approach

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

___ 1. INTROVERT : SHY ::

- a. firefighter : brave
- c. showoff : modest

- b. timid : shyness
- d. recipe : ingredients

___ 2. SIBLING : BROTHER ::

- a. niece : aunt
- c. parent : father

- b. baby : infant
- d. twins : triplets

___ 3. VIVACIOUS : SLUGGISH ::

- a. lively : active
- c. spirited : cheerleader

- b. curious : interested
- d. passionate : uncaring

___ 4. FURTIVE : SPY ::

- a. tall : mouse
- c. dishonest : forger

- b. sly : sneaky
- d. tiptoe : walk

___ 5. GAPE : AMAZING ::

- a. smile : sad
- c. yawn : exciting

- b. laugh : humorous
- d. interrupt : conversation

___ 6. PUNITIVE : PENALTY ::

- a. liberating : shackles
- c. instructive : lesson

- b. punishing : reward
- d. verdict : evidence

___ 7. CRYPTIC : CODE ::

- a. spicy : carrot
- c. wealthy : beggar

- b. encouraging : cheerleader
- d. mystical : magical

___ 8. DETRIMENTAL : SMOKING ::

- a. beneficial : exercise
- c. snakebite : antidote

- b. physician : health
- d. harmful : medicine

___ 9. RUPTURE : PIPE ::

- a. sweep : dustcloth
- c. inhale : exhale

- b. dirt : shovel
- d. malfunction : computer

___ 10. VINDICTIVE : FORGIVING ::

- a. neglectful : attentive
- c. expensive : costly

- b. local : nearby
- d. take : revenge

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 11. CONSTRICT : SHRINK ::
 a. commonplace : usual
 c. fracture : bone
 b. vanish : appear
 d. fire : ash
- ___ 12. GENIAL : GRUMPY ::
 a. gentle : mild
 c. selective : picky
 b. elegant : awkward
 d. legible : readable
- ___ 13. VILE : SPOILED FOOD ::
 a. rude : good manners
 c. shiny : new coin
 b. striped : long lines
 d. medicine : bitter taste
- ___ 14. ESTEEM : ROLE MODEL ::
 a. admiration : enemy
 c. respect : fondness
 b. familiarity : stranger
 d. contempt : bully
- ___ 15. MUTED : BLARING ::
 a. coarse : rough
 c. functional : useless
 b. quiet : silence
 d. external : outside
- ___ 16. PACIFY : ENRAGED ::
 a. calm : asleep
 c. preach : sermon
 b. heal : wounded
 d. delay : tardy
- ___ 17. DISPEL : FALSE RUMOR ::
 a. expose : conceal
 c. sneeze : cold
 b. seal : crack
 d. enclose : container
- ___ 18. EXPLICIT : OBSCURE ::
 a. frequent : rare
 c. expire : lapse
 b. usual : everyday
 d. sow : seeds
- ___ 19. MUNDANE : ORDINARY ::
 a. stone : diamond
 c. sparkling : shiny
 b. bright : night
 d. childish : adult
- ___ 20. MAGNITUDE : MOUNTAIN ::
 a. agility : tortoise
 c. magnify : microscope
 b. dampness : desert
 d. sweetness : candy

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

POSTTEST OF THE WHOLE BOOK *Approach*

This test contains 100 items. In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 1. **enhance** a) free b) get c) improve d) reject
- ___ 2. **encounter** a) departure b) total c) meeting d) attack
- ___ 3. **obsolete** a) current b) out-of date c) difficult to believe d) not sold
- ___ 4. **eccentric** a) active b) common c) calm d) odd
- ___ 5. **escalate** a) remove b) include c) lessen d) intensify
- ___ 6. **euphemism** a) degree b) false appearance c) substitute for offensive term d) title
- ___ 7. **exemplify** a) test b) construct c) represent d) plan
- ___ 8. **adamant** a) flexible b) stubborn c) weak d) realistic
- ___ 9. **comprehensive** a) delicate b) including much c) accidental d) small
- ___ 10. **animosity** a) fear b) shyness c) approval d) ill will
- ___ 11. **discern** a) rule out b) devise c) see clearly d) consider
- ___ 12. **allusion** a) indirect reference b) physical weakness c) improvement d) short story
- ___ 13. **altruistic** a) unselfish b) honest c) lying d) proud
- ___ 14. **malign** a) praise b) boast c) speak evil of d) depend on
- ___ 15. **arbitrary** a) based on impulse b) wordy c) believable d) demanding
- ___ 16. **assail** a) defend b) travel c) attack d) confuse
- ___ 17. **fluctuate** a) sink b) vary irregularly c) float d) stand still
- ___ 18. **elicit** a) praise b) disprove c) draw forth d) approve
- ___ 19. **persevere** a) mark b) treat harshly c) continue d) delay
- ___ 20. **venture** a) misrepresent b) turn aside c) urge d) risk
- ___ 21. **attest** a) examine b) bear witness c) tear up d) dislike
- ___ 22. **acclaim** a) disagreement b) great approval c) false name d) sadness
- ___ 23. **calamity** a) conference b) breeze c) disaster d) storm
- ___ 24. **attribute** a) admiration b) quality c) disease d) program
- ___ 25. **tangible** a) more than normal b) touchable c) hidden d) orderly

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 26. **retaliate** a) repair b) pay back c) renew d) repeat
- ___ 27. **qualm** a) pleasure b) place of safety c) feeling of doubt d) dead end
- ___ 28. **intrinsic** a) belonging by its very nature b) not noticeable c) on the surface
d) careful
- ___ 29. **confiscate** a) make difficult b) deny c) seize with authority d) desire
- ___ 30. **immaculate** a) roomy b) clean c) empty d) complete
- ___ 31. **degenerate** a) give up b) improve c) stay the same d) worsen
- ___ 32. **implausible** a) possible b) hard to believe c) imaginary d) historical
- ___ 33. **devastate** a) reassure b) upset greatly c) spread out d) begin again
- ___ 34. **sinister** a) frightened b) generous c) lively d) evil
- ___ 35. **nominal** a) slight b) large c) important d) open to harm
- ___ 36. **speculate** a) inspect b) think about c) search d) state to be so
- ___ 37. **succumb** a) cut short b) approach c) give in d) repeat
- ___ 38. **garble** a) claim b) mix up c) refuse d) speak clearly
- ___ 39. **constitute** a) make up b) remove c) eliminate d) separate
- ___ 40. **blatant** a) quiet b) sudden c) immediate d) obvious
- ___ 41. **intricate** a) complex b) easy c) workable d) touching
- ___ 42. **predominant** a) hidden b) having a tendency c) most noticeable d) smallest
- ___ 43. **incentive** a) fear b) concern c) pride d) encouragement
- ___ 44. **infamous** a) having a bad reputation b) not known c) small d) related
- ___ 45. **concurrent** a) apart b) north c) happening together d) off-and-on
- ___ 46. **benefactor** a) landlord b) one who gives aid c) optimist d) kindness
- ___ 47. **intermittent** a) hesitant b) nervous c) off-and-on d) constant
- ___ 48. **suffice** a) think up b) prevent c) be enough d) pay back
- ___ 49. **alleviate** a) infect b) relieve c) make anxious d) depart
- ___ 50. **digress** a) resist b) improve c) stray d) repeat

(Continues on next page)

51. **averse** a) opposed b) fearful c) warm d) attracted
52. **conversely** a) unfriendly b) rudely c) uncooperative d) in an opposite manner
53. **aspire** a) dislike b) strongly desire c) impress d) deliver
54. **elation** a) comparison b) trade c) joy d) majority opinion
55. **quest** a) place b) memory c) search d) request
56. **mandatory** a) sexist b) threatening c) required d) masculine
57. **ominous** a) happy b) depressed c) threatening d) friendly
58. **traumatic** a) harmless b) reversed c) delicate d) causing painful emotions
59. **lucrative** a) causing disease b) profitable c) silly d) attractive
60. **impasse** a) gate b) exit c) central point d) dead end
61. **transcend** a) send b) travel c) show off d) rise above
62. **complacent** a) workable b) self-satisfied c) healthy d) easy
63. **divulge** a) remove b) reveal c) hide d) embarrass
64. **benevolent** a) poor b) kind c) wealthy d) nasty
65. **rationale** a) mood b) debate c) logical basis d) research paper
66. **proponent** a) supporter b) examiner c) foe d) one part of the whole
67. **nullify** a) cancel b) turn aside c) allow d) harm
68. **flippant** a) cold b) disrespectful c) formal d) nervous
69. **prone** a) active b) tending c) disliked d) rested
70. **empathy** a) fear b) encouragement c) ability to share someone's feelings
d) avoidance
71. **waive** a) fly b) sleep c) show off d) give up
72. **prevalent** a) plain b) widespread c) escapable d) famous
73. **dissent** a) disagreement b) winning c) defeat d) approval
74. **perception** a) impression b) meeting c) dead end d) party
75. **deplete** a) add to b) delay c) use up d) encourage

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 76. **vindictive** a) not easily understood b) gentle c) vengeful d) temporary
- ___ 77. **precedent** a) gift b) fee c) example d) later event
- ___ 78. **vile** a) tricky b) nice c) secretive d) offensive
- ___ 79. **ironic** a) simple b) meaning opposite of what is said c) deeply felt d) great
- ___ 80. **saturate** a) fully soak b) put down c) break apart d) describe
- ___ 81. **pacify** a) betray b) remove c) retreat d) calm
- ___ 82. **detrimental** a) harmful b) nutritious c) dirty d) helpful
- ___ 83. **explicit** a) everyday b) permanent c) distant d) stated exactly
- ___ 84. **exhaustive** a) complete b) nervous c) respected d) tired
- ___ 85. **ambivalent** a) everyday b) temporary c) having mixed feelings d) able to be done
- ___ 86. **dispel** a) cause to vanish b) anger c) describe d) assist
- ___ 87. **pragmatic** a) practical b) slow c) wise d) ordinary
- ___ 88. **esteem** a) respect b) doubt c) age d) length of life
- ___ 89. **contemplate** a) think seriously about b) create c) add to d) reveal
- ___ 90. **transient** a) permanent b) easy-going c) stubborn d) temporary
- ___ 91. **augment** a) cause to become b) change c) describe d) increase
- ___ 92. **fallible** a) incomplete b) complete c) capable of error d) simple
- ___ 93. **punitive** a) punishing b) inexpensive c) ridiculously inadequate d) possible
- ___ 94. **avid** a) enthusiastic b) disliked c) bored d) plentiful
- ___ 95. **habitat** a) headache b) natural environment c) importance d) usual behavior
- ___ 96. **nurture** a) harden b) thank c) nourish d) starve
- ___ 97. **deficient** a) forgotten b) well-known c) complete d) lacking
- ___ 98. **gape** a) hide from b) beat c) stare d) repair
- ___ 99. **magnitude** a) importance b) attraction c) respect d) example
- ___ 100. **condone** a) arrest b) represent c) forgive d) appoint

Appendixes

原典
英語

Homer Approach



A Answer Key

Homer Approach

1. Answers to the Pretest of the Whole Book

1. b	26. b	51. c	76. a
2. a	27. a	52. b	77. b
3. b	28. b	53. b	78. a
4. a	29. d	54. a	79. b
5. b	30. d	55. d	80. a
6. b	31. b	56. b	81. c
7. b	32. d	57. a	82. b
8. d	33. b	58. c	83. c
9. a	34. d	59. b	84. c
10. c	35. b	60. a	85. b
11. a	36. c	61. c	86. a
12. d	37. b	62. d	87. c
13. c	38. b	63. b	88. b
14. b	39. d	64. c	89. a
15. a	40. d	65. d	90. d
16. b	41. c	66. a	91. b
17. a	42. a	67. d	92. c
18. c	43. d	68. c	93. b
19. b	44. c	69. b	94. c
20. c	45. d	70. d	95. c
21. c	46. b	71. d	96. c
22. d	47. c	72. b	97. d
23. a	48. b	73. c	98. a
24. b	49. a	74. c	99. b
25. a	50. d	75. c	100. d

2. Answers to the Unit Pretests

Unit One	Unit Two	Unit Three	Unit Four	Unit Five
<i>Pretest</i>	<i>Pretest</i>	<i>Pretest</i>	<i>Pretest</i>	<i>Pretest</i>
1. b	1. b	1. c	1. b	1. c
2. a	2. a	2. c	2. a	2. b
3. c	3. d	3. a	3. d	3. d
4. b	4. a	4. d	4. a	4. a
5. d	5. c	5. c	5. c	5. c
6. a	6. b	6. b	6. b	6. b
7. c	7. c	7. a	7. c	7. a
8. b	8. a	8. c	8. b	8. d
9. d	9. d	9. a	9. b	9. c
10. a	10. d	10. d	10. d	10. b
11. c	11. c	11. b	11. a	11. a
12. b	12. b	12. a	12. c	12. c
13. d	13. a	13. c	13. b	13. a
14. d	14. d	14. b	14. c	14. d
15. a	15. b	15. b	15. d	15. b
16. b	16. a	16. b	16. c	16. a
17. c	17. c	17. a	17. b	17. d
18. a	18. b	18. d	18. a	18. c
19. b	19. d	19. b	19. c	19. b
20. d	20. a	20. b	20. d	20. d
21. b	21. b	21. d	21. c	21. c
22. b	22. d	22. c	22. b	22. c
23. d	23. a	23. a	23. a	23. c
24. a	24. d	24. b	24. d	24. b
25. c	25. b	25. c	25. b	25. a
26. c	26. a	26. d	26. b	26. c
27. b	27. c	27. a	27. a	27. b
28. c	28. d	28. b	28. d	28. a
29. d	29. a	29. a	29. c	29. c
30. a	30. d	30. d	30. a	30. d
31. b	31. c	31. b	31. c	31. b
32. c	32. b	32. d	32. d	32. a
33. a	33. d	33. a	33. b	33. c
34. c	34. d	34. b	34. c	34. d
35. d	35. b	35. c	35. d	35. b
36. b	36. d	36. a	36. a	36. c
37. a	37. c	37. d	37. c	37. b
38. c	38. d	38. b	38. a	38. d
39. a	39. a	39. d	39. d	39. a
40. c	40. b	40. a	40. c	40. c
41. b	41. c	41. b	41. b	41. b
42. d	42. a	42. a	42. a	42. c
43. a	43. b	43. c	43. c	43. a
44. b	44. c	44. d	44. d	44. c
45. a	45. d	45. b	45. b	45. d
46. d	46. b	46. a	46. c	46. c
47. d	47. d	47. b	47. a	47. a
48. c	48. a	48. c	48. d	48. b
49. b	49. c	49. d	49. b	49. c
50. a	50. d	50. a	50. c	50. d

3. Answers to the Chapter Activities

Chapter 1 (Joseph Palmer)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 2 6. 9	1. b 6. i	1-2. g, h	1. d 6. f
2. a 7. b	2. 4 7. 6	2. h 7. a	3-4. e, j	2. c 7. a
3. c 8. c	3. 7 8. 5	3. j 8. f	5-6. b, f	3. i 8. e
4. c 9. a	4. 1 9. 10	4. c 9. e	7-8. d, a	4. h 9. b
5. a 10. c	5. 8 10. 3	5. d 10. g	9-10. i, c	5. j 10. g

Chapter 2 (Telephone Salespeople)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. c 6. b	1. 4 6. 3	1. c 6. b	1-2. e, a	1. i 6. j
2. b 7. c	2. 1 7. 8	2. i 7. h	3-4. d, f	2. d 7. g
3. a 8. b	3. 9 8. 10	3. d 8. e	5-6. g, i	3. c 8. h
4. a 9. a	4. 6 9. 7	4. a 9. j	7-8. j, b	4. b 9. e
5. c 10. b	5. 2 10. 5	5. g 10. f	9-10. h, c	5. a 10. f

Chapter 3 (A Cruel Sport)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 3 6. 8	1. i 6. d	1-2. d, c	1. f 6. d
2. a 7. c	2. 10 7. 5	2. h 7. f	3-4. h, j	2. h 7. b
3. c 8. c	3. 7 8. 1	3. a 8. g	5-6. i, a	3. c 8. j
4. a 9. b	4. 2 9. 4	4. b 9. j	7-8. f, e	4. a 9. g
5. a 10. a	5. 9 10. 6	5. e 10. c	9-10. g, b	5. e 10. i

Chapter 4 (Bald Is Beautiful)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. a	1. 3 6. 7	1. d 6. f	1-2. h, g	1. b 6. i
2. c 7. a	2. 6 7. 4	2. b 7. g	3-4. f, e	2. d 7. g
3. a 8. b	3. 9 8. 8	3. e 8. i	5-6. d, a	3. e 8. a
4. b 9. a	4. 1 9. 5	4. j 9. c	7-8. i, c	4. c 9. f
5. a 10. c	5. 10 10. 2	5. h 10. a	9-10. b, j	5. h 10. j

Chapter 5 (No Luck With Women)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 4 6. 3	1. h 6. j	1-2. b, h	1. e 6. c
2. a 7. b	2. 8 7. 6	2. a 7. c	3-4. e, c	2. f 7. d
3. c 8. c	3. 1 8. 10	3. b 8. i	5-6. d, g	3. h 8. i
4. c 9. a	4. 9 9. 5	4. e 9. d	7-8. i, j	4. a 9. b
5. a 10. b	5. 7 10. 2	5. g 10. f	9-10. f, a	5. j 10. g

Chapter 6 (A Taste of Parenthood)

Ten Word Pts in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 10 6. 4	1. b 6. g	1-2. d, i	1. h 6. g
2. c 7. b	2. 8 7. 1	2. h 7. f	3-4. c, f	2. j 7. c
3. a 8. a	3. 6 8. 5	3. d 8. c	5-6. g, e	3. a 8. e
4. a 9. c	4. 2 9. 3	4. i 9. a	7-8. b, h	4. b 9. i
5. b 10. c	5. 9 10. 7	5. j 10. e	9-10. j, a	5. f 10. d

Chapter 7 (Accident and Recovery)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. c	1. 4 6. 9	1. a 6. f	1-2. j, a	1. d 6. h
2. a 7. c	2. 10 7. 1	2. g 7. h	3-4. h, f	2. a 7. j
3. c 8. b	3. 2 8. 5	3. d 8. i	5-6. c, d	3. e 8. e
4. a 9. b	4. 8 9. 7	4. b 9. e	7-8. g, b	4. i 9. f
5. b 10. a	5. 6 10. 3	5. c 10. j	9-10. e, i	5. b 10. c

Chapter 8 (Animal Senses)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. b	1. 6 6. 3	1. e 6. i	1-2. e, c	1. d 6. b
2. c 7. a	2. 4 7. 5	2. a 7. c	3-4. h, j	2. j 7. i
3. a 8. c	3. 9 8. 8	3. d 8. j	5-6. b, g	3. f 8. g
4. b 9. c	4. 1 9. 2	4. g 9. h	7-8. d, f	4. e 9. h
5. a 10. a	5. 10 10. 7	5. f 10. b	9-10. a, i	5. c 10. a

Chapter 9 (Money Problems)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. c	1. 3 6. 4	1. h 6. d	1-2. g, a	1. h 6. j
2. b 7. b	2. 5 7. 7	2. a 7. j	3-4. c, h	2. e 7. i
3. c 8. b	3. 8 8. 1	3. c 8. e	5-6. i, d	3. b 8. c
4. a 9. a	4. 9 9. 10	4. i 9. b	7-8. e, b	4. d 9. g
5. b 10. c	5. 2 10. 6	5. g 10. f	9-10. f, j	5. a 10. f

Chapter 10 (The New French Employee)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. c 6. b	1. 5 6. 10	1. i 6. f	1-2. j, f	1. i 6. a
2. a 7. a	2. 9 7. 2	2. h 7. c	3-4. b, i	2. h 7. d
3. b 8. b	3. 1 8. 8	3. j 8. g	5-6. e, a	3. e 8. f
4. b 9. b	4. 6 9. 7	4. e 9. a	7-8. h, c	4. c 9. j
5. c 10. a	5. 4 10. 3	5. b 10. d	9-10. g, d	5. b 10. g

Chapter 11 (A Cruel Teacher)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. b	1. 9 6. 3	1. g 6. d	1-2. g, a	1. e 6. g
2. c 7. b	2. 4 7. 10	2. b 7. j	3-4. j, i	2. a 7. h
3. a 8. b	3. 6 8. 1	3. f 8. e	5-6. e, c	3. d 8. i
4. c 9. a	4. 2 9. 7	4. a 9. i	7-8. h, d	4. f 9. j
5. a 10. b	5. 8 10. 5	5. c 10. h	9-10. b, f	5. c 10. b

Chapter 12 (It's Never Too Late)

Ten Word Pts in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. c	1. 5 6. 10	1. c 6. f	1-2. j, e	1. c 6. f
2. b 7. b	2. 9 7. 3	2. b 7. i	3-4. h, f	2. i 7. g
3. a 8. c	3. 2 8. 6	3. h 8. d	5-6. i, d	3. h 8. e
4. c 9. a	4. 8 9. 7	4. j 9. g	7-8. b, g	4. a 9. j
5. a 10. b	5. 1 10. 4	5. e 10. a	9-10. c, a	5. b 10. d

Chapter 13 (Learning to Study)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 9 6. 2	1. g 6. h	1-2. i, h	1. h 6. a
2. c 7. a	2. 1 7. 10	2. b 7. i	3-4. a, e	2. i 7. f
3. b 8. c	3. 4 8. 6	3. e 8. a	5-6. g, j	3. b 8. j
4. a 9. b	4. 3 9. 5	4. f 9. c	7-8. b, c	4. d 9. g
5. b 10. a	5. 8 10. 7	5. d 10. j	9-10. d, f	5. c 10. e

Chapter 14 (The Mad Monk)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. c 6. a	1. 3 6. 10	1. g 6. c	1-2. g, a	1. f 6. d
2. a 7. b	2. 4 7. 5	2. a 7. h	3-4. h, c	2. h 7. i
3. b 8. b	3. 7 8. 9	3. j 8. i	5-6. d, e	3. g 8. j
4. a 9. c	4. 6 9. 1	4. d 9. b	7-8. j, b	4. b 9. c
5. c 10. a	5. 2 10. 8	5. f 10. e	9-10. f, i	5. a 10. e

Chapter 15 (Conflict Over Holidays)

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. c 6. a	1. 4 6. 3	1. d 6. f	1-2. b, h	1. g 6. a
2. a 7. b	2. 9 7. 10	2. e 7. g	3-4. a, j	2. i 7. e
3. b 8. a	3. 6 8. 8	3. h 8. b	5-6. c, e	3. f 8. c
4. b 9. b	4. 1 9. 2	4. j 9. c	7-8. f, g	4. j 9. b
5. c 10. c	5. 5 10. 7	5. a 10. i	9-10. d, i	5. d 10. h

Chapter 16 (Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.)

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. b 6. a	1. 4 6. 2	1. d 6. h	1-2. g, b	1. b 6. e
2. c 7. b	2. 1 7. 8	2. e 7. a	3-4. e, d	2. h 7. f
3. c 8. c	3. 9 8. 6	3. f 8. b	5-6. j, h	3. g 8. d
4. a 9. a	4. 7 9. 10	4. g 9. j	7-8. c, f	4. c 9. i
5. c 10. c	5. 3 10. 5	5. c 10. i	9-10. a, i	5. a 10. j

Chapter 17 (Relating to Parents)

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. c 6. a	1. 4 6. 1	1. f 6. c	1-2. a, g	1. j 6. i
2. a 7. b	2. 6 7. 5	2. a 7. i	3-4. h, e	1. b 7. a
3. a 8. b	3. 9 8. 10	3. b 8. d	5-6. f, b	3. c 8. g
4. b 9. c	4. 8 9. 3	4. e 9. j	7-8. d, c	4. b 9. f
5. c 10. b	5. 2 10. 7	5. g 10. h	9-10. i, j	5. d 10. e

Chapter 18 (Held Back by Fears)

<i>Ten Word Pts in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. c 6. b	1. 7 6. 6	1. f 6. g	1-2. g, e	1. b 6. g
2. b 7. c	2. 4 7. 1	2. c 7. b	3-4. h, c	2. h 7. f
3. b 8. c	3. 9 8. 10	3. a 8. j	5-6. j, i	3. e 8. a
4. a 9. a	4. 8 9. 3	4. e 9. d	7-8. f, b	4. d 9. i
5. a 10. a	5. 2 10. 5	5. i 10. h	9-10. a, d	5. j 10. c

Chapter 19 (Interview with a Rude Star)

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. b 6. c	1. 9 6. 1	1. c 6. a	1-2. g, d	1. b 6. j
2. a 7. a	2. 4 7. 8	2. j 7. b	3-4. h, i	2. d 7. f
3. c 8. b	3. 2 8. 7	3. g 8. e	5-6. f, a	3. e 8. g
4. a 9. c	4. 5 9. 3	4. h 9. d	7-8. c, e	4. c 9. h
5. c 10. c	5. 10 10. 6	5. f 10. i	9-10. b, j	5. a 10. i

Chapter 20 (The Nightmare of Gym)

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. a 6. a	1. 6 6. 1	1. b 6. f	1-2. a, i	1. f 6. c
2. c 7. b	2. 3 7. 8	2. j 7. g	3-4. f, b	2. g 7. a
3. b 8. a	3. 7 8. 2	3. a 8. c	5-6. d, g	3. b 8. e
4. c 9. c	4. 10 9. 5	4. e 9. d	7-8. h, c	4. h 9. d
5. c 10. b	5. 4 10. 9	5. i 10. h	9-10. j, e	5. j 10. i

Chapter 21 (Skipping Church)

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. c 6. a	1. 5 6. 8	1. g 6. b	1-2. f, g	1. h 6. a
2. c 7. b	2. 1 7. 2	2. c 7. h	3-4. b, h	2. i 7. e
3. b 8. c	3. 6 8. 9	3. d 8. e	5-6. a, j	3. j 8. b
4. b 9. a	4. 3 9. 7	4. a 9. i	7-8. d, c	4. f 9. g
5. c 10. b	5. 10 10. 4	5. f 10. j	9-10. i, e	5. c 10. d

Chapter 22 (A Model Teacher)

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. b 6. b	1. 7 6. 3	1. j 6. h	1-2. j, d	1. c 6. e
2. c 7. a	2. 6 7. 2	2. a 7. g	3-4. c, f	2. h 7. f
3. a 8. b	3. 9 8. 5	3. d 8. e	5-6. h, i	3. i 8. j
4. a 9. b	4. 1 9. 8	4. i 9. c	7-8. a, g	4. d 9. g
5. c 10. c	5. 10 10. 4	5. b 10. f	9-10. e, b	5. b 10. a

Chapter 23 (My Talented Roommate)

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. c 6. b	1. 6 6. 8	1. a 6. g	1-2. i, c	1. d 6. g
2. a 7. a	2. 3 7. 9	2. i 7. j	3-4. f, g	2. f 7. b
3. b 8. c	3. 7 8. 1	3. c 8. h	5-6. b, j	3. a 8. c
4. c 9. a	4. 5 9. 2	4. b 9. e	7-8. e, h	4. i 9. e
5. c 10. a	5. 10 10. 4	5. f 10. d	9-10. a, d	5. h 10. j

Chapter 24 (Fascinating Courses)

<i>Ten Word Pts in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. b 6. c	1. 6 6. 5	1. c 6. j	1-2. i, f	1. e 6. f
2. c 7. b	2. 9 7. 10	2. e 7. f	3-4. j, g	2. a 7. c
3. c 8. a	3. 1 8. 7	3. g 8. b	5-6. c, h	3. b 8. d
4. a 9. b	4. 8 9. 4	4. a 9. d	7-8. b, a	4. j 9. h
5. a 10. a	5. 3 10. 2	5. i 10. h	9-10. e, d	5. g 10. i

Chapter 25 (Cal and His Sisters)

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. a 6. c	1. 5 6. 2	1. j 6. g	1-2. c, g	1. g 6. j
2. c 7. a	2. 1 7. 9	2. b 7. c	3-4. b, a	2. i 7. d
3. a 8. c	3. 7 8. 4	3. a 8. i	5-6. i, d	3. h 8. e
4. b 9. b	4. 3 9. 8	4. e 9. d	7-8. j, e	4. f 9. c
5. b 10. b	5. 10 10. 6	5. f 10. h	9-10. f, h	5. a 10. b

Chapter 26 (Shoplifter)

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. a 6. a	1. 3 6. 10	1. g 6. e	1-2. c, e	1. f 6. a
2. a 7. c	2. 6 7. 5	2. b 7. f	3-4. j, b	2. b 7. e
3. c 8. b	3. 7 8. 2	3. i 8. h	5-6. g, h	3. d 8. c
4. c 9. c	4. 9 9. 8	4. c 9. d	7-8. a, f	4. h 9. j
5. b 10. a	5. 1 10. 4	5. a 10. j	9-10. i, d	5. i 10. g

Chapter 27 (A Nutty Newspaper Office)

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. b 6. a	1. 6 6. 8	1. b 6. c	1-2. h, i	1. d 6. i
2. a 7. a	2. 1 7. 2	2. h 7. j	3-4. a, c	2. f 7. c
3. b 8. c	3. 5 8. 9	3. g 8. a	5-6. j, d	3. g 8. b
4. c 9. c	4. 10 9. 4	4. d 9. i	7-8. g, e	4. a 9. j
5. c 10. b	5. 3 10. 7	5. f 10. e	9-10. f, b	5. e 10. h

Chapter 28 (Roughing It)

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. c 6. c	1. 9 6. 2	1. j 6. b	1-2. i, c	1. j 6. g
2. b 7. a	2. 6 7. 5	2. e 7. h	3-4. d, f	2. h 7. b
3. c 8. b	3. 8 8. 10	3. i 8. f	5-6. g, j	3. c 8. d
4. a 9. a	4. 3 9. 4	4. a 9. g	7-8. b, a	4. a 9. e
5. c 10. c	5. 1 10. 7	5. d 10. c	9-10. e, h	5. f 10. i

Chapter 29 (Getting Scared)

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. b 6. b	1. 7 6. 2	1. i 6. j	1-2. c, j	1. a 6. g
2. c 7. a	2. 10 7. 6	2. d 7. c	3-4. a, b	2. i 7. c
3. b 8. c	3. 1 8. 3	3. b 8. a	5-6. g, i	3. j 8. d
4. a 9. c	4. 9 9. 8	4. g 9. e	7-8. h, e	4. f 9. b
5. c 10. b	5. 4 10. 5	5. h 10. f	9-10. f, d	5. h 10. e

Chapter 30 (My Sister's Date)

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. c 6. b	1. 4 6. 10	1. h 6. i	1-2. f, e	1. j 6. d
2. b 7. a	2. 7 7. 9	2. c 7. j	3-4. c, g	2. i 7. a
3. a 8. c	3. 8 8. 1	3. b 8. d	5-6. b, j	3. c 8. e
4. b 9. b	4. 5 9. 3	4. f 9. e	7-8. a, d	4. f 9. h
5. c 10. b	5. 2 10. 6	5. a 10. g	9-10. i, h	5. g 10. b



4. Answers to the Posttest of the Whole Book

- | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1. c | 26. b | 51. a | 76. c |
| 2. c | 27. c | 52. d | 77. c |
| 3. b | 28. a | 53. b | 78. d |
| 4. d | 29. c | 54. c | 79. b |
| 5. d | 30. b | 55. c | 80. a |
| 6. c | 31. d | 56. c | 81. d |
| 7. c | 32. b | 57. c | 82. a |
| 8. b | 33. b | 58. d | 83. d |
| 9. b | 34. d | 59. b | 84. a |
| 10. d | 35. a | 60. d | 85. c |
| 11. c | 36. b | 61. d | 86. a |
| 12. a | 37. c | 62. b | 87. a |
| 13. a | 38. b | 63. b | 88. a |
| 14. c | 39. a | 64. b | 89. a |
| 15. a | 40. d | 65. c | 90. d |
| 16. c | 41. a | 66. a | 91. d |
| 17. b | 42. c | 67. a | 92. c |
| 18. c | 43. d | 68. b | 93. a |
| 19. c | 44. a | 69. b | 94. a |
| 20. d | 45. c | 70. c | 95. b |
| 21. b | 46. b | 71. d | 96. c |
| 22. b | 47. c | 72. b | 97. d |
| 23. c | 48. c | 73. a | 98. c |
| 24. b | 49. b | 74. a | 99. a |
| 25. b | 50. c | 75. c | 100. c |

B List of Words and Word Parts

Note: Word parts are in *italics*.

absolve *v.* 赦免, 宽恕
abstain *v.* (自我克制地)戒绝
acclaim *n.* 称赞, 为…喝彩
adamant *adj.* 坚定不移的
adjacent *adj.* 邻近的, 毗邻的
affiliate *v.* 使加入(成为会员)
agnostic *n.* 不可知论者
alleviate *v.* 减轻, 缓解, 缓和
allusion *n.* 影射, 暗指
aloof *adj.* 冷漠的, 超然离群的
altruistic *adj.* 利他的, 无私的
ambivalent *adj.* (情感)矛盾的
amiable *adj.* 和蔼可亲的
amoral *adj.* 不道德的
animosity *n.* 仇恨, 敌意, 憎恨
ann, enn 表示“年份、年岁”
antagonist *n.* 对手, 敌手
appease *v.* 平息, 抚慰
arbitrary *adj.* 随心所欲的
aspire *v.* 渴望, 追求
assail *v.* 攻击, 袭击
aster-, astro- 表示“星”
-ate 表示“使成为”“产生”
attest *v.* 证明, 表明
attribute *n.* 属性, 特性
audi, audio- 表示“听力的, 听觉的”
augment *v.* 增加, 增长
averse *adj.* 反对的
avid *adj.* 劲头十足的
banal *adj.* 陈腐的, 千篇一律的
benefactor *n.* 捐助人, 赞助人
benevolent *adj.* 慈善的, 善心的
benign *adj.* 善良的, 宽厚的
bio- 表示“生命”
bizarre *adj.* 异乎寻常的
blasé *adj.* 厌倦的
blatant *adj.* 极明显无误的
blight *n.* 破坏因素
calamity *n.* 不幸, 痛苦
charisma *n.* 魅力
claim, clam 表示“叫/喊出”
commemorate *v.* 纪念
complacent *adj.* 自满的, 沾沾自喜的
comprehensive *adj.* 广泛的, 综合

的, 全面的
comprise *v.* 由…构成/组成
concurrent *adj.* 同时发生的, 并存的
condescend *v.* 俯就, 屈尊
condone *v.* 宽恕
conducive *adj.* 有助的, 有益的
confiscate *v.* 没收
congenial *adj.* 协调的, 一致的
consensus *n.* 一致(或多数人)意见
constitute *v.* 组成, 构成, 形成
constrict *v.* 束紧, 使收缩
contemplate *v.* 思量, 考虑
contemporary *adj.* 当代的
contend *v.* 声称, 主张
contra- 表示“反对, 针对”
contrive *v.* 想出
conventional *adj.* 习惯的, 常例的
conversely *adv.* 相反地
cor, cour 表示“心”
covert *adj.* 隐蔽(藏的)
credible *adj.* 可信的, 可靠的
cryptic *adj.* 神秘的
cursory *adj.* 草草的, 粗略的
curt *adj.* 唐突的, 草率的
curtail *v.* 减少, 截短
cycl, cyclo- 表示“圆的, 轮的”
cynic *n.* 愤世嫉俗者
decipher *v.* 辨认
default *v.* 未履行, 疏忽
deficient *adj.* 有缺陷的
deficit *n.* 不足, 缺乏
degenerate *v.* 变坏, 衰退
demise *n.* 死亡
demoralize *v.* 使泄气
depict *v.* 描述(绘)
deplete *v.* 耗尽, 使枯竭
designate *v.* 指派, 委任
deterrent *n.* 威慑力量/物
detract *v.* 转移
detrimental *adj.* 有害的, 不利的
devastate *v.* 打击, 令人懊恼
deviate *v.* 背离, 偏离
devoid *adj.* 毫无, 没有
di-, du- 表示“两”“二”
digress *v.* 离题

dilemma *n.* 困境, 窘境
diligent *adj.* 勤勉的, 勤奋的
discern *v.* 看出, 觉察出
disdain *n.* 鄙视, 蔑视
dispatch *v.* 发送, 派遣
dispel *v.* 消除(疑惑)
dissent *n.* 意见分歧
diversion *n.* 消遣, 娱乐
divulge *v.* 透露
-dom 表示“职位、地位、领域”
dwindle *v.* 减少
eccentric *adj.* 古怪的, 异乎寻常的
elation *n.* 得意扬扬
elicit *v.* 引出, 推导出
empathy *n.* 同情, 同感
encounter *n.* 意外遇见, 偶然碰到
endow *v.* 给予, 赋予
engross *v.* 非常引人注意, 使人全神贯注
enhance *v.* 提高, 增加(强)
enigma *n.* 费解的事物, 谜
epitome *n.* 典型, 象征, 缩影
-er, -or 表示“做…之人”
escalate *v.* 使增强, 扩大, 使上升
esteem *n.* 尊重, 敬重
euphemism *n.* 委婉语
evoke *v.* 使人产生(回忆、联想)
exemplify *v.* 例示, 举例说明
exhaustive *adj.* 详尽无遗的, 穷尽性的
explicit *adj.* 详述, 明晰的
exploit *v.* 利用
expulsion *n.* 驱逐, 逐出
extrovert *n.* 好社交者, 性格外向者
facade *n.* (建筑)正面
fallible *adj.* 容易弄错的
falter *v.* 动摇, 犹豫
feasible *adj.* 可行的, 行得通的
feign *v.* 假装, 冒充
fin 表示“结尾、完结”
fiscal *adj.* (政府)财政的
flagrant *adj.* 明显的, 明目张胆的
flaunt *v.* 夸耀, 夸示
flex, flect 表示“曲, 折”
flippant *adj.* 轻率的, 轻浮的
fluctuate *v.* 波动, 起伏变动

forc, fort 表示“强力”
formulate v. 规划, 构想(计划)
frenzy n. 激动
furtive adj. 秘密的
-fy 表示“使成为”“使…化”
-gamy 表示“婚姻”“结婚”
gape v. 目瞪口呆地凝视
garble v. 歪曲, 篡改
gaunt adj. 瘦削的
genial adj. 和蔼可亲的, 亲切的
geo- 表示“地球”“土地”
gist n. 主旨, 要点, 本质
glib adj. 能说会道的, 口齿伶俐的
gloat v. 心满意足, 扬扬得意
habitat n. 栖息地, 生境
hamper v. 阻碍, 妨碍
haughty adj. 傲慢的
-hood 表示“状态, 状况”
hum 表示“人”
hyper- 表示“超出, 高于, 过度”
hypothetical adj. 假设的, 假定的
il-, im- 表示“没有, 不”
immaculate adj. 无暇的
impasse n. 绝境, 僵局
implausible adj. 难以置信的
implication n. 暗示, 暗指
implicit adj. 不言明的, 含蓄的
implore v. 恳求, 乞求
improvise v. 即兴创作(乐曲、诗歌等)
incentive n. 刺激, 鼓励, 奖励
inclination n. 倾向, 意向, 爱好
incoherent adj. 不连贯的, 无条理的
incorporate v. 把…合并, 使并入
indispensable adj. 必需的, 必不可少的
inequity n. 不公正, 不公平
infamous adj. 臭名昭著的
infirmity n. 疾病, 病症
infringe v. 侵犯, 侵害
infuriate v. 激怒
inhibition n. 抑制
innovation n. 新奇事物
intercede v. 说情, 代为请求
interim n. 间歇
intermittent adj. 间歇性的, 周期性的
intimidate v. 恐吓, 恫吓
intricate adj. 复杂精细的, 错综复杂的
intrinsic adj. 内在的, 本质的
introvert n. 内向的人, 不爱交际者
irate, adj. 发怒的, 愤怒的
ironic, adj. 出乎意料的
-ish 表示“有点儿…”的“有…特征的”
jeopardize v. 危及, 使处于危险境地
latent adj. 潜在的

legacy n. 遗产
libel n. 诽谤性文字的
longevity n. 寿命
lucrative adj. 赚钱的, 生利的
-ly 表示“以…方式”
magni-, magn- 表示“大”
magnitude n. 量, 程度
malign v. 恶毒, 攻击
mandatory adj. 必须履行的
mediate v. 调解
menial adj. 不体面的, 干粗活的
mercenary adj. 唯利是图的, 贪财的
methodical adj. 有条理的, 井然的
mis- 表示“坏, 不当”
mobile adj. 动的, 移动的
mortify v. 使羞愧, 使失面子
mundane adj. 平凡的, 例行的
muted adj. 温和的, 已趋缓和的
niche n. 合适的位置
nocturnal adj. 夜间的, 夜的
nominal adj. (金额)微不足道的
non- 表示“非, 不是”
nullify v. 使无效, 废除
nurture v. 养育, 教养
obscure adj. 不清楚的, 模糊的
obsolete adj. 废弃, 淘汰
ominous adj. 不吉祥的
omni- 表示“全部、一切、总、全”
orient v. 给…定向/位
pacify v. 安抚, 使平静
paradox n. 似非而是
pater, patri- 表示“父亲”
path, -pathy 表示“感情、感觉”
pathetic adj. 可悲的, 可怜的
pend 表示“悬挂”
perception n. 认识, 看法
persevere v. 持续, 坚持不懈
phob 表示“恐惧…”的
plagiarism n. 剽窃
poignant adj. 深刻的, 激动的
ponder v. 思考, 考虑
pop 表示“人们”
pragmatic adj. 实干的, 重实效的
precedent n. 先例, 前例
predominant adj. 占主导地位的
prerequisite n. 前提, 必备条件
pretentious adj. 自命不凡, 自负的
prevalent adj. 流行, 盛行, 普通的
pro- 表示“向前的”
prompt v. 促使, 推动, 怂恿
prone adj. 有…倾向的, 易于…的
proponent n. 支持者
pseudonym n. 假名
psych-, psycho- 表示“心理, 精神”
punitive adj. 惩罚的
qualm n. 内疚, (良心上)不安
quart, quadr- 表示“四”
quest n. 寻求, 探求
rappro n. 关系, 联系

rationale n. 理由说明, 解释
recession n. (经济)衰退
reconcile v. 使接受, 使服从, 安心…于
rect 表示“直、正”
redundant adj. 过多的, 过剩的
rehabilitate v. 使恢复, 改造
relentless adj. 不间断的, 持续的
render v. 使成为, 使得
repertoire n. 全部剧目(节目)
reprisal n. 报复
retaliate v. 报复, 回报
retort v. 反驳, 答复
revitalize v. 使新生, 使得到复兴
revulsion n. 厌恶, 强烈反感
rigor n. 艰苦
rupture v. 裂开, 破裂
sabotage v. 破坏
sanctuary n. 避难所
saturate v. 使充满
scrutiny n. 监督, 细看
secular adj. 非宗教(教会)的
semi- 表示“半”
shun v. 避开
sibling n. 兄弟(姐妹), 同胞
simulate v. 模仿, 扮演
sinister adj. 恶意的, 邪恶的
smug adj. 自鸣得意的
sneer v. 嗤笑, 嘲笑
sparse adj. 稀少的, 稀疏的
speculate v. 推测, 猜测
squander v. 浪费
subjective adj. 主观的
subsequent adj. 随后的, 后来的
succinct adj. 简洁的
succumb v. 屈服, 服从
suffice v. 足够, 满足要求
syndrome n. 综合征, 征群
taint v. 玷污, 败坏
tangible adj. 有形的, 有实体的
terminate v. 停止, 结束
the, theo- 表示“神”
transcend v. 超越
transient adj. 短暂的
traumatic adj. (使人不快, 令人痛苦而)难忘的
turmoil n. 混乱, 骚动
venture v. 敢于…, 敢说, 敢做
viable adj. 切实可行的
vile adj. 卑鄙可耻的
vindictive adj. 怀恨的, 恶意的
virile adj. 有男子气概的
vivacious adj. 活泼的
vulnerable adj. 易受影响的
waive v. 放弃
-ward 表示“向…”的
wary adj. 谨慎的, 小心翼翼的
zeal n. 热忱, 热情, 热心

VOCABULARY PERFORMANCE CHART

Homer Approach

Chapters

	Sentence Check 2	Final Check		Sentence Check 2	Final Check		Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1	_____	_____	11	_____	_____	21	_____	_____
2	_____	_____	12	_____	_____	22	_____	_____
3	_____	_____	13	_____	_____	23	_____	_____
4	_____	_____	14	_____	_____	24	_____	_____
5	_____	_____	15	_____	_____	25	_____	_____
6	_____	_____	16	_____	_____	26	_____	_____
7	_____	_____	17	_____	_____	27	_____	_____
8	_____	_____	18	_____	_____	28	_____	_____
9	_____	_____	19	_____	_____	29	_____	_____
10	_____	_____	20	_____	_____	30	_____	_____

Unit Tests

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
Unit One	_____	_____	_____	_____
Unit Two	_____	_____	_____	_____
Unit Three	_____	_____	_____	_____
Unit Four	_____	_____	_____	_____
Unit Five	_____	_____	_____	_____



原典
名著

Homer Approach

IMPROVING 英语词汇扩展 SKILLS

“英语词汇学习丛书”由美国知名的教材教辅图书出版社 Townsend Press 出版，是美国大学生使用最为广泛的扩大词汇的教学辅导图书之一。正如本丛书的编者所指出的那样，在美国一个学生的前途在某种程度上取决于他/她的词汇量的大小。对于我国广大的英语学习者来说，词汇学习当然是英语学习的一个重要方面。

本丛书共有 6 册。每册介绍 240-300 个在 TOEFL、GRE、SAT 等测试中经常出现的单词。本丛书的特点是引导学生根据上下文的语境，包括例证、同义、异义、类比等关系来理解单词，通过反复练习、多次使用来熟悉和记忆单词，从而摒弃死记硬背的学习方法。书中对每个关键单词提供的各类练习能让学生反复使用该单词达 10 次左右。此外，书中部分练习题的题型与 TOEFL、GRE、SAT 等美国常用入学考试的形式相似，对于我国有志于出国留学的学生熟悉题型也有一定的帮助。

《英语词汇扩展》(*Improving Vocabulary Skills*) 为本丛书的第四册，书中提供的英语词汇练习适用于我国高校英语专业二年级 (TEM4) 学生的水平，也可以用作 TOEFL 培训高级阶段和 GRE 培训初级阶段的辅助教材。

Townsend Press 英语词汇学习丛书书目

Books in the Townsend Press Vocabulary Series: A Comprehensive Vocabulary Program

Vocabulary Basics

《英语词汇入门》

Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary

《英语词汇基础》

Building Vocabulary Skills

《英语词汇提高》

Improving Vocabulary Skills

《英语词汇扩展》

Advancing Vocabulary Skills

《英语词汇突破》

Advanced Word Power

《英语词汇飞跃》

ISBN 7-81095-446-6



9 787810 954464 >

定价：24.00 元